UCM
More

Feel More

Do More

2015 Undergraduate Prospectus
## Contents

### Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>Welcome to UC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>More discovery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>More fun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>More lifestyle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Enrol

| 31 | I’m ready to enrol – enrolment process |
| 32 | Am I eligible? |
| 35 | How much does it cost? |
| 36 | How can I pay for my studies? |

### Accommodation

| 9 | Accommodation options |
| 10 | Applying for accommodation |
| 11 | Options |
| 19 | Homestays and private accommodation |
| 20 | Accommodation comparison chart |

### Plan your degree

| 38 | What does it all mean? |
| 39 | Course advice contacts |
| 40 | List of undergraduate qualifications |
| 41 | List of postgraduate and graduate qualifications |
| 42 | Degrees |
| 58 | Double degrees |
| 59 | Certificate and diplomas |
| 63 | A–Z guide to definitions |

### Student success

| 23 | Fast track your career |
| 24 | Global experience |
| 25 | Māori students |
| 26 | Pacific students |
| 27 | International students |
| 28 | Get all the support you need to succeed |

### Subject guide

| 66 | Subject list |
| 67 | Accounting to Te Reo Māori |
| 130 | Index |

---

Cover: Tait Gaze is studying towards a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in International Business and Marketing.

Julia Amatt-Neenee is studying towards a Bachelor of Arts majoring in Political Science with a minor in Media and Communication and a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Marketing.

Published May 2014 by the University of Canterbury, Private Bag 4800, Christchurch 8140, New Zealand.

Information is correct as at the time of publication but is subject to change.

The University’s official regulations and policies are available online at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations
Welcome to UC

Nau mai, haere mai ki Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha

Engā mana, e ngā reo, e ngā karangatanga maha,
Nei rā te whakamiha o Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha ki a koutou.
Tēnā koutou katoa.

I am delighted that you are considering UC for the next step in your education. Our staff would like to assist you on that journey — one where you will gain the knowledge, skills and experience to help you succeed at your chosen career, anywhere in the world.

UC has a high number of academic staff who are both researchers and teachers. This means you will directly benefit from their world-class research and the passion they demonstrate for their subject.

The New York Times and Lonely Planet recognise what we already know; Christchurch is an extraordinary place right now. As a UC student you can make a positive impact in the community, forge strong friendships and channel your entrepreneurial spirit.

UC celebrates people prepared to make a difference — tangata tū, tangata ora. We look forward to welcoming you as one in 2015.

Dr Rod Carr
Vice-Chancellor
UC is the first New Zealand university to have received the prestigious QS 5-Star ranking for overall excellence.*

The University of Canterbury – Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha – is 140 years old and is ranked in the world’s top 3% of universities.

Balancing the best of university life

We have a strong international reputation for:

• high-quality degrees
• a stimulating and broad range of courses
• excellent teaching staff
• world-class facilities.

Added to this academic mix is:

• an easy campus lifestyle
• a picturesque and spacious environment
• a friendly student community
• an active clubs culture.

This combination of active learning plus active living makes for a memorable university experience, enjoyed by students from around the globe.

See pages 4–5 for more on the UC social experience and pages 6–7 for the lowdown on Christchurch and all the region has to offer. Accommodation options can be found on pages 8–21.

A broad menu to choose from

Students have so much choice at UC – you can select from 16 undergraduate degrees and more than 70 subjects.

We provide a range of qualifications; professional academic training in areas such as Accounting, Engineering, Law, Sport Coaching and Teaching, and more general study areas such as Arts, Commerce and Science.

Browse our degrees (pages 37–64) and range of subjects (pages 65–129) to help you choose what you would like to study.

Stand out from the crowd

The UC Graduate

At UC you will gain more than just intellectual skills and lifelong friends; our graduates can demonstrate that they are:

• work-ready
• culturally aware
• willing to play an active role in the community
• globally connected.

UC offers a number of support services which will help you make the most of your time here – see pages 22–29.

Every year, more than 4000 students graduate prepared to change the world, joining more than 100,000 alumni who are already doing so.

MORE DISCOVERY

UC is ranked in the top 3% of universities in the world

75 international experts visit UC to teach every year

70+ subjects on offer at UC

Famous faces, going places

Join the likes of well-known UC graduates:

• Arts – Man Booker Prize-winning author, Eleanor Catton; TV presenter, Toni Street; comedian and actor, Rhys Darby; film maker and screen writer, Vincent Ward; artist Dick Frizzell
• Business and Economics – Prime Minister, John Key; Air New Zealand CEO, Christopher Luxon; V8 SuperTourer Driver, Richard Moore
• Education – Black Ferns captain Amiria Rule; former All Blacks coach, Sir Graham Henry
• Engineering – Google Engineering Director, Craig Nevill-Manning; Department of

* QS World University Rankings, 2013
Teaching at its best
Educational success is at the heart of what we do at UC. You will learn from lecturers who are internationally respected and push the boundaries of knowledge, including a number of international experts who visit UC to teach each year as part of the Erskine Fellowship.

UC is 19th in the world in Civil and Structural Engineering and is rated in the world’s top 150 universities (out of 3000 participating institutions) in Communication and Media Studies, Computer Science and Information Systems, Chemical Engineering, Education, Geography, History, Law, Linguistics, Psychology and Statistics and Operational Research.†

Bring your curiosity with you
UC provides a wealth of active learning experiences. You will have access to:

• the most science field stations in New Zealand (see details under each subject, pages 65–129)
• real-world connections – 35% of students participate in work integrated learning and UC has 2000+ employer connections (page 23)
• student exchange study options, among other global experiences on offer (page 24)
• enterprise initiatives – from UC Innovators to the Entré business competition (page 23)
• community involvement – make a positive difference as a university student (page 23).

‘Studying at UC has allowed me to take a range of papers both within and outside of my main subject areas. The department offers weekly seminars from visiting guests, and they are a great way to see new research developments. UC also has a range of scholarships on offer, which can be extremely helpful in minimising debt. As part of my Reserve Bank internship I worked on a number of projects, including an analysis of New Zealand’s relative level of financial development.’

Hayden Skilling
Bachelor of Commerce in Economics and Finance; Bachelor of Science with Honours in Economics; Studying towards a Master of Commerce in Economics

World-class learning
A leading research university
UC is ranked first or second in New Zealand for research in 10 subject areas, including marketing; molecular, cellular and whole organism biology; and other health studies. The Departments of Mechanical Engineering, and Chemical and Process Engineering are ranked the best in New Zealand for research.**

UC has 26 cutting-edge research centres such as:

• UC Quake Centre
• NZi3, the New Zealand ICT Innovation Institute
• New Zealand Institute of Language, Brain and Behaviour
• Biomolecular Interaction Centre
• Gateway Antarctica: Centre for Antarctic Studies and Research
• Macmillan Brown Centre for Pacific Studies
• Te Awa te Violence Research Centre.

** Performance Based Research Fund Assessment, 2013
† QS World University Rankings by Subject, 2014
Set against the backdrop of a picturesque and bustling campus, you will meet a diverse range of people and enjoy some pretty amazing new experiences.

UC students are part of one of the most active students’ associations in the country and the plethora of clubs, societies and events for you to take part in is awe-inspiring.

An unforgettable experience

When asked what they enjoy most at UC, students inevitably mention the student experience. The fact that our campus is a central reference point certainly helps foster that community feel.

From mardi gras to the Dalai Lama

Whether it’s a quiz night at the Foundry, an audience with the Dalai Lama, an international food festival, Mardi Gras extravaganza, music concert or a game of sport, UC students know how to let their hair down after all that study. Many activities take place on campus, and with facilities such as an art gallery, outdoor amphitheatre, recreation centre, breakout hubs, sports fields and multiple cafes, there’s plenty of space to chill out and meet friends.

Never a dull moment

The packed calendar of festivals and on-campus entertainment features:

- Orientation Festival
- Lunchtime music concerts
- Winterlude – UC Winter Festival
- end-of-term parties
- the Graduation Ball
- an inter-hall ball
- the popular Tea Party to celebrate the end of lectures.

Check out the busy calendar of events all year round at www.canterbury.ac.nz/events or www.ucsa.org.nz/events

Different folks, different strokes

Joining a club is a great way to make friends and learn new skills or indulge a passion. There are more than 120 clubs at UC, covering almost every sporting, recreational, academic and cultural interest imaginable. Here’s just a few:

- Sports clubs – Snow Sports, Kung Fu, Tramping, Volleyball, Rowing, Athletics
- Subject areas – ENSOC (Engineering), UCOM (Commerce) or LAWSOC (Law)
- International – Russoc, Merlion Singapore Society, Global China
- Performing arts – BandSoc, DramaSoc, ImprovSoc, UCanDance
- Social – Te Akatoki Māori Students Association, The Potluck Club, Science Fiction and Fantasy Society

If you can’t find one you like, just start your own. For a complete list of clubs go to www.ucsa.org.nz/clubs

A true campus lifestyle

At UC you will find a unique campus lifestyle in a miniature city designed just for you. You can enjoy the following amenities and facilities, all within minutes of each other:

- 120+ clubs on offer at UC
- 15 bars, cafés and eateries on campus
- 800+ bars and restaurants in Christchurch city
‘My life as a university student started in 2011; my second day of lectures was 22nd February. Over the last three years I have seen this city pick itself up and begin the rebuild. Of course it will take time but we have a blank canvas, an opportunity to create the greatest city in the world and we as students have the chance, the very rare chance, to be a part of that. Make sure you take the time to explore Christchurch and beyond – really get out and about. Put your ‘ready-for-adventure’ hat on and enjoy the ride.’

Sarah Platt
2014 President, UC Students’ Association
Bachelor of Arts in Psychology and Education

Step out of your comfort zone
UC encourages students to use their time at university to gain global experiences. Our students can live and study in another country while earning a degree at UC or even learn a language among native speakers. For inspiration of the different countries and partner universities you could go to, see page 24.

We’re here if you need us
University offers you freedom, flexibility and independence. It’s a great place to discover yourself and who you want to be.

Your journey as a student is important to us, which is why we offer mentoring, learning and life skills workshops, success tips, student guidance and help in bringing students together.

Visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/support or pages 22–29 to find out about UC support services.

The Students’ Association (UCSA)
The UCSA plays a key role in the student experience at UC. It is 100% governed by students for students and provides a wide range of services, including academic advocacy and advice, class reps, postgraduate support, financial assistance through ‘hardship’ and ‘food’ grants and a fantastic subsidised dental care programme.

On campus, the UCSA owns and manages bars, cafés and common rooms, all of which are provided for students.

The UCSA also owns and operates two early childhood learning centres, providing a service that allows students with children to attend lectures, tutorials and paid work.

The student voice
The UCSA publishes the weekly magazine Canta, which reflects student culture and provides students with a place for discussion, debate and the opportunity to have their work published. The UCSA also produces the UCSA Diary, a wall planner and an orientation magazine, all of which are free to students.

The UCSA app enables you to access your timetable and the latest issues of Canta.

For more information go to www.ucsa.org.nz

- cafés, restaurants and bars
- a health centre and pharmacy
- recreation facilities
- bank machines
- post office services
- a book shop
- an art gallery.

UC also has four libraries and four computer suites with 24-hour access. The majority of our accommodation options are within easy walking distance of campus too.

The Students’ Association (UCSA)
The UCSA plays a key role in the student experience at UC. It is 100% governed by students for students and provides a wide range of services, including academic advocacy and advice, class reps, postgraduate support, financial assistance through ‘hardship’ and ‘food’ grants and a fantastic subsidised dental care programme.

On campus, the UCSA owns and manages bars, cafés and common rooms, all of which are provided for students.

The UCSA also owns and operates two early childhood learning centres, providing a service that allows students with children to attend lectures, tutorials and paid work.

The student voice
The UCSA publishes the weekly magazine Canta, which reflects student culture and provides students with a place for discussion, debate and the opportunity to have their work published. The UCSA also produces the UCSA Diary, a wall planner and an orientation magazine, all of which are free to students.

The UCSA app enables you to access your timetable and the latest issues of Canta.

For more information go to www.ucsa.org.nz

’My life as a university student started in 2011; my second day of lectures was 22nd February. Over the last three years I have seen this city pick itself up and begin the rebuild. Of course it will take time but we have a blank canvas, an opportunity to create the greatest city in the world and we as students have the chance, the very rare chance, to be a part of that. Make sure you take the time to explore Christchurch and beyond – really get out and about. Put your ‘ready-for-adventure’ hat on and enjoy the ride.’

Sarah Platt
2014 President, UC Students’ Association
Bachelor of Arts in Psychology and Education

www.canterbury.ac.nz 5
Christchurch’s transformation into a vibrant and modern city is well under way, earning it a New York Times ranking of second best city to visit in the world in 2014.

Close to both the ocean and the mountains, Christchurch offers a huge range of recreational options and an exciting lifestyle for students.

Location, location, location
UC is located in 87 hectares of park-like surroundings in Ilam, Christchurch. Students are also close to the open spaces of Hagley Park and the historic homesteads of Riccarton House, Mona Vale and Ilam Gardens. The campus is 10 minutes’ drive from Christchurch International Airport.

A great place to relax
UC is just minutes away from the cafés and bars in Riccarton and the largest shopping mall in the South Island. Also nearby is the SOMO precinct with trendy eateries, cafés and bars springing up all over Sydenham and Addington. The area is a new hub for the arts and entertainment with a lively music scene.

A retail and café precinct in the city centre, called Re:Start, has proven to be popular with locals and tourists alike.

Christchurch has a global reputation as ‘the Garden City’, with more than 700 parks and gardens.

Ready, set, go!
For the sports-minded and action junkies, Christchurch is hard to beat.

• The city regularly hosts international sporting events such as netball tests, golf tournaments and multisport competitions, and is home to the legendary Crusaders rugby team.
• Due to its proximity to hills, plains and rivers, Christchurch is a renowned destination for cyclists of all varieties as well as rowing, running and multisport enthusiasts.
• Only 20 minutes’ drive from UC to the seaside, locals enjoy a selection of safe beaches all year round. There are a number of rivers and lakes for other water sports, including the picturesque Avon River which runs right through the city.
• You can take part in a range of activities from abseiling to paraponting and walking in the Port Hills, one of the best-loved landscapes of Christchurch.

To take part in any of these activities and make friends in the process, join one of the many clubs at UC. See page 4 or visit www.ucsa.org.nz/clubs

UC and sport go hand-in-hand
Cantabrians are known for their fierce loyalty to sports teams, whether the Crusaders or the Tactix netball team. At UC, sports and study can go hand-in-hand, with many clubs fitting in games around classes and flexible learning options allowing you to achieve on the sports field and in your degree.

For more information visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/sport
Christchurch: a city of festivals

There’s always an event or festival to go to somewhere in or near Christchurch. Some of the best include:
- World Buskers Festival
- Christchurch Arts Festival
- New Zealand Cup and Show Week
- Chinese New Year Lantern Festival
- Great Kiwi Beer Festival
- Spring River Festival
- New Zealand Jazz and Blues Festival
- Summer Vineyard Music Tour
- Christchurch Festival of Flowers
- Mount Hutt Spring Festival
- Canterbury Short Film Festival
- Kaikoura Seafest
- New Zealand Icefest.

And many sporting events to watch or take part in:
- Super 15 Rugby
- Festival of Cycling
- 2015 Cricket World Cup
- Coast to Coast multisport event
- Le Race (Christchurch to Akaroa road cycling race)
- Ocean Swim Series
- City to Surf fun run
- Christchurch Marathon.

Spectacular scenery close by

The city is within easy reach of some of the country’s most spectacular scenery.
- Ten ski fields are within two hours’ drive of UC.
- Within two hours you could be in the quaint historic French town of Akaroa, the thermal resort of Hanmer Springs or the seaside town of Kaikoura, which is famous for its seals, crayfish and whale watching.
- Canterbury is also well-known for its vineyards and the gourmet foods the region produces.
- Nearby areas of interest for outdoor types include Methven (of Lord of the Rings fame), the Waiau River (rafting and jet boating), Arthurs Pass (a well-known tramping and climbing destination), the Waimakariri River (jet boating and fishing) and the unsurpassable majesty of the Southern Alps (skiing, snowboarding, mountain biking, climbing and tramping galore).

The city has a temperate climate, with low rainfall (half as much as Auckland and Wellington), lots of sunshine and the full range of spectacular seasons.

For more regional events, activities and information about Christchurch visit www.christchurchnz.com or www.bethere.co.nz

‘Christchurch is a great place to go riding, with a diverse range of great trails all over the city. I have been involved in mountain biking a little for the past few years now, but only really began to focus my riding last summer. My favourite tracks would have to be Kennedy’s Bush and the Flying Nun track in the Port Hills. I also love some of the great back-country rides on offer in the nearby Southern Alps.’

Isla Smith
Studying towards a Bachelor of Science in Geography
ACCOMMODATION
Accommodation options

Where you choose to live while you are studying at UC is an important decision and part of the student experience.

Halls and villages

UC has eight accommodation options for students, each offering its own unique culture and a supportive learning environment. Most are just a few minutes’ walk away from campus facilities:

- Bishop Julius Hall (fully catered) – see page 11
- College House (fully catered) – see page 12
- Ilam Apartments’ (self-catered, meal plans available) – see page 13
- Rochester and Rutherford Hall (fully catered) – see page 14
- Sonoda Christchurch Campus’ (self-catered, meal plans available) – see page 15
- University Hall (fully catered) – see page 16
- Waimairi Village (self-catered, meal plans available) – see page 17
- Waitākiri Village (fully catered) – see page 18.

Suitable for individual students studying full-time at UC, all options are smoke-free and offer fully-furnished rooms. Most rooms are single rooms accommodating male and female students on mixed floors, but double and twin-share with ensuite rooms are also available. Single-sex accommodation is available in some halls/villages. Students studying at UC for the full academic year (February–November) will be given preference. One semester applications will be considered on a case-by-case basis. Not all contracts include UC mid-semester and mid-year breaks: it may be possible to stay during these times but you will need to check with your hall/village. Contract lengths also vary.

Accommodation fees include power. Some additional charges may apply, such as laundry or car parking. For fees and contract information see page 20 for a comparison chart or go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/accom/halls/fees.shtml

While residents can take advantage of academic support as well as cultural, sporting, and social activities, there are behavioural rules and standards for students living in a hall/village, which are outlined in a handbook. The handbook also includes guidelines for the welfare, safety and security of people and property within the hall/village.

Insuracne

It is your responsibility to insure personal possessions while you are resident in a hall/village. An insurance package is available for students living and studying away from home arranged by Marsh Ltd in association with Allianz. More information is available from Studentsafe at www.studentassist.co.nz/kiwi-main

Financial assistance

To help you fund your accommodation while you study, StudyLink may be able to assist with a Student Allowance and/or a Student Loan (see page 36 for more details).

For further information go to www.studylink.govt.nz

Note: A Student Allowance or Loan will not cover all your accommodation costs and you will be required to pay your deposit and first instalment from your own savings.

The Mickle Fund is an interest-free loan available by application through the University of Canterbury Students’ Association. For further information go to www.ucsa.org.nz/support/micklefund

Tours

Tours of accommodation options and the campus are available on specific days. A booking form must be completed online at www.canterbury.ac.nz/accom/

Couples and students with families

There is very limited accommodation on campus for couples, and students with families will need to rent privately. For couples some accommodation may be available in self-contained flats/apartments or shared houses. Most couples and families will need to source private rental accommodation on arrival. For more information please see page 19 or go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/accom/couples_family.shtml

Students with disabilities

UC is committed to assisting students with disabilities. Most halls/villages have rooms suitable for students with wheelchairs and facilities modified to assist the needs of students with physical disabilities. Some are able to accept students with guide dogs. You should outline your requirements in your application form to ensure these requirements are considered.

Summer accommodation

During the UC Summer Programme students can stay at Ilam Apartments. Details will be available closer to the summer holiday period at www.canterbury.ac.nz/accom/halls/summer.shtml

Homestays and private rental accommodation

Homestays for students are available throughout Christchurch in a variety of homes, offering a wide range of living situations, from families with children to single people living by themselves. Private rental properties may be available close to the university but are in high demand. Temporary accommodation must be booked before arriving.

See page 19 for more information.

International students

Students under the age of 18

All international students under the age of 18 are recommended to apply for homestay accommodation (see page 19). The University of Canterbury has agreed to observe and be bound by the Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students. Copies of the code are available from the Ministry of Education. See www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/help/code.shtml

Students over the age of 18

To help new international students settle into New Zealand life as quickly as possible, all individual students over the age of 18 are guaranteed an offer of a room in one of UC Accommodation Student Village’s self-catered apartments.**

You can either accept this offer, apply to another hall or village, apply for homestay, or rent privately. For more information go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/accom/international

**Applications must be received by 1 December for the full academic year (February–November)
Applying for accommodation

Make sure you send in the best application you can, with any extra-curricular activities, and promote yourself well.

Places can be competitive. It is important that you demonstrate in your application that you are prepared to not only study hard but also that you have other contributions to make to the hall or village community – whether sporting, musical or cultural. For helpful application tips and FAQs go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/accom

Due dates for 2015
• Full year and Semester 1 applications open on 1 August 2014 and are due on 1 October 2014.
• Common Confidential Reference Forms are due on 15 September 2014.
• Semester 2 applications are due on 1 May 2015. Late applications will be considered if places are still available.

How to apply
Your application will be sent to your preferred accommodation option for consideration only after you have completed both steps 1 and 2 below.
Step 1 – Complete an online application form at www.canterbury.ac.nz/accom
If you do not have internet access, contact the Accommodation Office.
If you are a returning student in 2015, please contact your hall or village directly as an online application is not required.
Step 2 – Complete section (a) or (b) as indicated at www.canterbury.ac.nz/accom
Schools must complete Common Confidential Reference forms online. For 2016, online reference forms will be compulsory.

Application process
When you complete the registration details in the online application, you will immediately be sent an email that includes your username and password. This login provides you with access to your application for accommodation at any time.
When you have completed your online application, you will receive a confirmation email. If you don’t receive this email, contact the Accommodation Office as your application may not have been submitted correctly.
After the application due date has passed, the hall or village will either offer you a place, offer you a place on their wait list, or let you know that you have been unsuccessful and return your application to the Accommodation Office. We will then contact you to discuss your options.
To check your application status or for further information about the application process go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/accom/halls
To cancel or withdraw your application, you should advise the Accommodation Office in writing as soon as possible. If you have already accepted a place, contact the hall or village directly.

Application process
When you complete the registration details in the online application, you will immediately be sent an email that includes your username and password. This login provides you with access to your application for accommodation at any time.
When you have completed your online application, you will receive a confirmation email. If you don’t receive this email, contact the Accommodation Office as your application may not have been submitted correctly.
After the application due date has passed, the hall or village will either offer you a place, offer you a place on their wait list, or let you know that you have been unsuccessful and return your application to the Accommodation Office. We will then contact you to discuss your options.
To check your application status or for further information about the application process go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/accom/halls
To cancel or withdraw your application, you should advise the Accommodation Office in writing as soon as possible. If you have already accepted a place, contact the hall or village directly.

UC Accommodation Office
We can help and advise on:
• Accommodation options
• Application process
• Campus and hall tours
• Costs associated with living away from home
• Landlord and tenancy issues
• Assistance for new international students.
Open Monday to Friday 8.30am – 5pm
T: +64 3 364 2959
E: accommodation@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/accom

‘Living in a hall of residence, I made heaps of friends really quickly and I haven’t felt out of place or homesick since.’

Devesh Chandwani
Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Electrical and Electronic Engineering

Note: If you have applied to College House, additional information is required – go to www.collegehouse.org.nz for further details.
Hall life
We are a diverse community of people from around New Zealand as well as other countries. The vibrant cultural, social and sporting life complements your academic life and gives you a wonderful experience of living as an individual in the middle of a fun, caring group of people.

The student executive organises an action-packed programme of social, cultural and sporting activities. These include the annual ball (the ‘Bish Bash’), Bishop Julius Hall orientation week events, Guardian Angels Week, and inter-hall sports and cultural events, along with many other events throughout the year to take advantage of the many outdoor recreational activities the region has to offer.

Academic assistance
A great university degree means a good deal of work. Bishop Julius Hall is committed to your total study success and offers quality academic assistance. The hall provides tutoring for students in specific subjects, according to need and prior to examinations. Residents are encouraged to form study groups. The hall’s welfare staff and senior students have a tradition of assisting new students.

Scholarships are awarded to incoming first year students and returning students normally on the basis of academic results. A number of our students are awarded prestigious national and university scholarships and prizes.

We welcome the chance to meet you
Along with your online application, senior management of your school will provide a Common Confidential Reference Form to the hall. Our selection of members is based on these references as they know you best.

We encourage prospective students to view the hall and meet with the Principal if they are visiting Christchurch.
College House

College House provides a unique and positive student experience. We have a community that supports, assists and cares about one another in an exciting environment with excellent facilities and attractive grounds.

College House has ‘awesome meals’, ‘a studious atmosphere’, ‘a family environment’, ‘amazing facilities’, ‘fantastic people’ and ‘academic support’ – ‘every dollar has been worth it’.

Accommodation
College House is home to 159 first and second-year students accommodated in ten separate houses, each with distinct identities. Each house holds regular house dinners and takes part in inter-house competitions and other events. Bedrooms are heated, furnished and serviced once per week, with clean bedding and linen provided weekly. On the floors in each house there is a kitchenette, shower and toilet, and these areas are serviced twice weekly.

‘All rooms are a great size… good heating, good storage… Comfortable bed… Good sunlight, lots of wardrobe space, clean and modern… Warm, quiet and well maintained… very homely… Facilities are great… the com. is really nice to hang out in… overall excellent… a very high standard… Couldn’t ask for better.’

Meals
All meals, including lunches, are provided daily. Formal dinners are held Monday to Wednesday evenings where students wear academic gowns and formal dress. Vegetarian and other dietary requirements are fully catered for. Suppers are provided during study and exam weeks.

‘Food is great… so much (food) choice I can never decide… always good and also healthy… hot breakfasts in winter are always good… the meals exceeded my expectations… awesome meals and always something different… meets high dietary standards… excellent kitchen staff.’

Hall life
The College House student executive arranges a comprehensive programme of social events and hall activities, enabling all students to get to know each other quickly.

‘An experience you won’t get anywhere else… Student performances are a highlight… Good team building activities.’

Admissions and residency
It is College House policy to interview prospective applicants when possible, so take the opportunity to visit us and have a tour as well. If it is impossible for you to attend for an interview then a comprehensive CV will be acceptable. Skype interviews may be arranged under exceptional circumstances, but we prefer to meet you face to face.

Students may stay at College House for two years providing academic and other performance requirements are met in the first year.

Academic assistance
College House is well known for the quality of its academic mentoring and tutorial programmes, all provided at no extra cost to residents.

‘Had a huge influence on my success… really helpful when it came to essay time… invaluable for basic questions and assistance… really good to get one-on-one time… tutorials are excellent… like-minded people with ambition and drive to succeed.’

...great sense of community... Awesome entertainment... Everyone is supportive... just like a huge family... make life-long friends... feels like a second home... It’s full of nice positive people... just brilliant!

The essence of College House is its unique community spirit, the tremendous caring and support, strengthened by the many returning students who maintain the hall’s wonderful traditions and help organise much of College House’s social, cultural and sporting programme.

Scholarships
Residents are eligible for a range of scholarships, academic and leadership awards and first year scholarships. Students will be notified of these at appropriate times of the year or as they are applying for College House.

See the College House prospectus or website for a full explanation of what we offer.

Contact
College House
100 Waimairi Road
Christchurch 8041
T: +64 3 364 2001
E: office@collegehouse.org.nz
www.collegehouse.org.nz

Student comments are taken from our annual survey.
Ilam Apartments are modern, fully furnished apartments situated on campus. They offer a diverse student community with a supportive academic and social programme.

Ilam Apartments provides a safe and secure environment that promotes a transition to independence. Located just five minutes’ walk from lecture theatres, supermarkets, malls and public transport, Ilam Apartments is a vibrant, fun and supportive accommodation option for students in their first and subsequent years.

**Accommodation and apartment life**

Ilam Apartments offers students the freedom and flexibility they require to grow and succeed in their studies.

Students from New Zealand and around the world come to live at Ilam Apartments each year – a mix of first years through to postgraduate level. There is a choice of apartment styles available to suit all budgets, from two to six bedrooms. All apartments offer an academic environment that meets the needs of today’s students.

Each apartment has an equipped kitchen, furnished lounge and dining room with a telephone and television, bathroom(s) and individual furnished bedrooms all with data connection and ample study areas. Laundry facilities are available in most buildings and a modern communal laundry is also available.

Ilam Apartments is open 12 months of the year; facilities remain open during holidays and residents are able to stay on during these times. Meal plans are available on request.

Residents at Ilam Apartments return year after year for its rich community, close proximity to campus and easy, no hassles lifestyle.

**Support**

Support for our students is paramount so we make it available 24/7. The General Manager with three live-in duty Managers, three Residential Life Officers, and four Residential Services Officers are all available to assist residents. Parents and caregivers are most welcome to contact Village management at any time to discuss their needs.

Ilam Apartment’s Residential Life Programme encourages residents to live, learn and grow – a series of supporting events help guide students through their first and subsequent years of study at university.

A team of Residential Life Officers manage the programme and can be contacted by students through the Facebook page. UC Accommodation Student Village (UCA) prides itself on its learning community. A dedicated Residential Life Officer manages the ‘learn’ portfolio and organises study groups, exam-focused tutorials, study spaces, linking into UC services and other academic support services. UCA can be contacted at enquiries@ucastudentvillage.co.nz

**Facilities**

The complex boasts two large common spaces in which community and social events are held on a regular basis. There are table tennis and pool tables, Sky TV, and DVD players. Sports equipment, board games, tools and musical instruments are available for residents’ use as well as barbecue facilities to enable students to socialise.

The Hinau lawn is a popular place for residents to meet. A quiet study area, tutorial room and computer suite are available for individual and group study. Secured bike racks are available for residents and car parks are available for the year by purchasing a resident car parking permit.

**Governing body**

UC Accommodation Student Village is operated by Campus Living Villages New Zealand Ltd (CLV NZ) in partnership with the University of Canterbury. Ilam Apartments, Sonoda Christchurch Campus and University Hall are collectively referred to as UC Accommodation Student Village.

**Contact**

UC Accommodation Student Village
9 Maidstone Road
Private Bag 4760
Christchurch 8140
T: +64 3 364 3444
E: enquiries@ucastudentvillage.co.nz
www.ucastudentvillage.co.nz
Rochester and Rutherford Hall

Rochester and Rutherford Hall provides opportunities for every resident. With 178 residents there is a range of interesting people, with the opportunity to get to know everyone.

Students are generally in their first year at UC, so you will be with residents of your own peer group. Centrally located, we pride ourselves on the food, facilities, community life, pastoral care and academic achievement.

Rochester and Rutherford (R and R) is the hall located closest to major university buildings and the Rec Centre. The local shopping centres are just over 10 minutes’ walk away, and the hall is within 10 minutes’ drive of Christchurch International Airport.

Accommodation

The hall is set in extensive grounds among established trees and gardens. Residents are accommodated in three four-storied buildings. Each floor has single study bedrooms which are centrally heated and fully furnished, with linen and bedding. The laundry has washing machines and dryers for no extra cost. Each floor has access to a microwave, fridge and tea/coffee-making facilities.

‘Comfy, relaxing, warm rooms, with an easygoing and friendly environment with great surroundings to make a great start to university studies and meet the friends that you will keep for a lifetime.’

‘R and R felt more homely than I expected a hall to feel like. It is the right size – not too overwhelming, however still large enough to meet a range of different people.’

Facilities

The dining room is the centre of the R and R community. Other facilities include a Study Centre, recreation and TV rooms, a music room, a computer room, and a barbecue area. The hall is wireless throughout. Hall fees cover the University teaching calendar but we are flexible with accommodation during holiday breaks.

Meals

Food is an important part of the R and R experience. Three meals are provided each day. Catering is tailored to make allowances for residents’ lifestyles. Arrangements may be made for any dietary requirements, students attending evening tests, tutorials or sports practices.

Suppers are also provided for students during study and examination periods.

‘R and R was able to cater for my nutritional needs. They have a great variety of foods to choose from with both meat and vegetarian choices and a great salad bar.’

Support

Dedicated staff members and tutors are available to assist students to achieve in their chosen programmes. Tutors organise hall orientation events including social, cultural and sporting opportunities, and each tutor is assigned a mentor group of students that they work with throughout the year. An elected Student Executive takes over this role from the beginning of Term 2. The hall will provide academic assistance and tutorials from previous years’ residents before tests, assignments and examinations.

‘As a current tutor and past student of R and R I am consistently taken aback by the progress that the hall has made over the past five years. The vibrancy and enthusiasm of the current students certainly reflects these improvements. By providing a broad range of academic sporting and cultural opportunities R and R is ideal for making the transition from high school to university go as smoothly as possible.’

Scholarships

Four annual scholarships of $1,500 each are awarded by the hall. These are awarded to students based on performance in Year 13 and their involvement in either community, sporting or cultural leadership. Academic awards are made after Semester 1 results are released to recognise university achievement.

The Rutherford Trust Board and Rochester Trust Board Community Service Awards are awarded annually to acknowledge community service to the hall and Christchurch community. The Rutherford Art Award recognises the most outstanding piece of artwork by a current hall student. The Rochester Performing Arts Scholarship recognises the most outstanding performing arts work by a current student.

Contact

Stephen Kissick, Principal
Rochester and Rutherford Hall
77 Ilam Road
Christchurch 8041
T: +64 3 364 2799
Principal: +64 3 364 2837
E: principal@rochester-rutherford.org.nz
www.rochester-rutherford.org.nz
Sonoda Christchurch Campus

Sonoda Christchurch Campus offers apartment-style living in a tight-knit community where each student enjoys an active life.

Located at the College of Education, Sonoda’s many residents often return year after year. The modern accommodation facilities, Japanese-inspired buildings and landscaped grounds offer a positive atmosphere in which students can live and study.

Accommodation
Sonoda’s size means residents are able to make connections easily and settle into student and hall life. All residents are encouraged to participate in the life of the hall. With residents coming from all around New Zealand, and some from further afield, the community is a lively one.

Residents who stay at Sonoda enjoy a very comfortable style of living. The rooms are arranged into fully furnished apartments with five single bedrooms, bathroom facilities (including the luxury of a bath) and a fully equipped kitchen/living room with a flat screen TV. The single bedrooms contain a bed, desk, chairs, and ample storage. The rooms also feature a hand basin and individually controlled electric heating.

At least one building is offered as alcohol-free and/or single-sex accommodation, depending on demand.

Meal plans are available on request.

Facilities
The central common room at Sonoda has a plasma TV with Sky, and a DVD player, as well as a pool table, loungers and kitchen. Sonoda’s centralised computer room is available 24 hours a day and the hall is adjacent to tennis and netball courts.

There are coin operated laundry facilities and outside clothes lines provided. Car parking is available by purchasing a parking permit and secure cycle storage is free. All buildings have 24-hour security doors and security cameras in entrance ways, and each student’s bedroom can be locked.

Support
Support for our students is paramount so we make it available 24/7. The General Manager with three live-in duty Managers, three Residential Life Officers, and four Residential Services Officers are all available to assist residents. Parents and caregivers are most welcome to contact Village management at any time to discuss their needs. While Sonoda suits mature students who enjoy their independence, a residential life programme encourages residents to live, learn and grow through supporting events. A team of Residential Life Officers manage the programme and can be contacted by students through the Facebook page.

UC Accommodation Student Village (UCA) prides itself on its learning community and a dedicated Residential Life Officer manages the ‘learn’ portfolio and organises study groups, exam-focused tutorials, study spaces, linking into UC services and other academic support services. UCA can be contacted at enquiries@ucastudentvillage.co.nz

Governing body
UC Accommodation Student Village is operated by Campus Living Villages New Zealand Ltd (CLV NZ) in partnership with the University of Canterbury. Ilam Apartments, Sonoda Christchurch Campus and University Hall are collectively referred to as UC Accommodation Student Village.
University Hall offers a safe and comfortable transitional year where students develop through a modern hall of residence experience.

Residents at University Hall enjoy a learning community that provides a relevant academic and social support programme, encouraging the growth and development of each student.

**Accommodation and meals**

University Hall accommodates residents in catered, single rooms that are fully furnished. Two types of accommodation rates are available and residency agreements run for up to 41 weeks, although early arrival and late departure can be arranged.

Alcohol-free and/or single-sex accommodation is available depending on demand. We offer extended meal sessions and flexibility with dietary requirements and late dinners.

**Hall life**

All residents are members of a key group that, with their Residential Assistant, forms peer support for the year. Students with similar interests are put together to make their stay as supportive, enjoyable, challenging and academically stimulating as possible. Each wing consists of thirteen key groups which participate in team activities.

There is a strong focus on getting students to meet new people across the hall. Our goal is that each resident will meet 50 new people within the first 24 hours of moving into the hall, which will help them find new friends and academic colleagues. While the emphasis for students is on building communities around their key groups, wings and hall as a whole, University Hall’s size brings great advantages when it comes to putting on great dining, events and academic tutorials.

**Facilities**

‘The Hub’ at University Hall is where residents congregate. The Hub boasts a large dining hall where students can enjoy meals, theme dinners and many hall events; a computer suite, available 24/7 and connected to the UC network; a Sky TV lounge with pool table; and the Residential Assistant and Evening Support Office where residents are encouraged to call in and have a chat. The retro library is an intriguing space, popular with all residents, and features wireless for individual or group study sessions.

In addition to The Hub, University Hall has several other breakout rooms for ‘living, learning and growing’ – common rooms, learn spaces, a gym and further Sky TV lounges with games tables. Outdoors, residents enjoy barbecue areas, an all-weather volleyball court, basketball hoop and tennis courts, as well as the nearby Ilam Fields.

**Support**

Support for our students is paramount so we make it available 24/7. The General Manager with three live-in duty Managers, three Residential Life Officers, a Residential Life Coordinator, thirteen Residential Assistants and four Residential Services Officers are all available to assist residents. Parents and caregivers are most welcome to contact Village management at any time to discuss their needs.

University Hall’s Residential Life Programme encourages residents to live, learn and grow – a series of supporting events helps to guide students through their first and subsequent years of study at university. A team of Residential Life Officers, along with the Residential Assistants, manage the programme and can be contacted by students through the Facebook page.

UC Accommodation Student Village (UCA) prides itself on its learning community with organised study groups, exam-focused tutorials, study spaces, linking into UC services, clubs such as ENSOC and other academic support services throughout the year. UCA can be contacted at enquiries@ucastudentvillage.co.nz

**Governing body**

UC Accommodation Student Village is operated by Campus Living Villages New Zealand Ltd (CLV NZ) in partnership with the University of Canterbury. Ilam Apartments, Sonoda Christchurch Campus and University Hall are collectively referred to as UC Accommodation Student Village.

**Contact**

UC Accommodation Student Village
9 Maidstone Road
Private Bag 4760
Christchurch 8140
T: +64 3 364 3444
E: enquiries@ucastudentvillage.co.nz
www.ucastudentvillage.co.nz
Waimairi Village offers a home away from home for students of all ages.

Waimairi Village consists of 15 newly built four-bedroom houses located adjacent to the Ilam Fields on Waimairi Road.

Located just five minutes’ walk from campus and close to supermarkets, malls, and public transport, Waimairi Village has the independence of renting but with the support and community of living on campus.

**Accommodation**

Each house offers four fully furnished rooms. One room is single, and three are double with one double large enough to accommodate a couple.

Each house, completed in early 2014, has an equipped kitchen including a dishwasher. Residents share the kitchen, bathroom, laundry, and living room with outdoor access.

Although more suited, but not limited to students in their second year of study and beyond, Waimairi Village offers the flexibility of meal plans which can be purchased from University Hall, if required.

Residency agreements run for 48 weeks, although early arrival and late departure can be arranged.

Single-sex houses may be available depending on demand.

Limited car parking is available adjacent to the houses.

**Support**

Support for our students is paramount so we make it available 24/7. The Village Manager, Residential Life Officer, and live-in Residential Support Staff are all available to assist residents.

Waimairi Village’s Residential Life Programme encourages residents to live, learn and grow – an academic programme and a series of supporting events helps to guide students through their first and subsequent years of study at university.

Parents and caregivers are most welcome to contact Village management at any time to discuss their needs.

**Contact**

Cushla Foley, Village Manager
Waimairi Village, 106 Waimairi Road
PO Box 6665, Upper Riccarton,
Christchurch 8442
T: +64 3 364 3444
E: waimairi@clv.co.nz
Waitākiri Village offers accommodation for students of all ages covering all degree disciplines.

Waitākiri Village is located off-campus in the residential suburb of Mairehau. The expansive outdoor area provides space for inter-hall events as well as recreational activities. Residents are supported by a Residential Life Officer available 24/7. The Orbiter bus transports residents to campus every 10-15 minutes.

Accommodation and meals

Waitākiri Village houses residents in fully furnished double and single rooms. A limited number of large twin-shares and smaller single rooms are also available with ensuites. Residency agreements run for 41 weeks, although early arrival and late departure can be arranged. Single-sex accommodation is available in some areas.

Residential life

All residents are members of a key group that, with their Residential Assistant, forms peer support for the year. Students with similar interests are put together to make their stay as supportive, enjoyable, challenging and academically stimulating as possible. There is a strong focus on getting students to meet new people from other accommodation as well. A number of inter-house competitions are held throughout the year and activities will also be held onsite to ensure that residents’ experience extends beyond the village.

Facilities

Waitākiri Village is made up of four buildings. The main building accommodates students on two levels with a large dining room on the ground floor, as well as the main reception area and management office. It also has kitchenettes, common areas, bathrooms and laundry facilities. The village has two separate smaller buildings, each with its own kitchenette, bathroom and laundry facilities and a common area for students to meet, for group study or just to relax. The fourth building consists of eight large twin-share rooms and four single rooms each with their own ensuite. A large common area is ideal for group study, tutorials and for hall events and activities.

Outdoors, residents enjoy barbecue areas, an expansive lawn area, and a covered bicycle storage area.

Support

Support for students is paramount and so we make it available 24/7. The Village Manager with the live-in Residential Life Officer and Residential Assistants are all available to assist residents. Waitākiri Village’s Residential Life Programme encourages residents to live, learn and grow – an academic programme and series of supporting events help to guide students through their first and subsequent years of study at UC. Parents and caregivers are most welcome to contact Village management at any time to discuss their needs.

Contact

Cushla Foley, Village Manager
Waitākiri Village, 541 Innes Road,
Christchurch 8052
T: +64 3 364 3444
E: waitakiri@clv.co.nz
Homestays and private rental accommodation

Homestays (private board)

Living in a homestay means you live with a New Zealand family in their home and are treated as one of the family.

Homestays are suitable for individual students and occasionally couples, but not students with families.

UC has contracted International Student Care Ltd (ISC) to place students in homestays. ISC offers quality host families that have been through an extensive screening process to ensure that they are suitable to host UC students and are compliant with the requirements of the Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students.

ISC manages your payments and remains the key contact for the student and host for the duration of the student’s stay in the home.

Students interested in homestay accommodation should contact the homestay agent directly for an application form or contact the UC Accommodation Office. All applications for homestay are dependent on availability and must be received at least two weeks before you arrive in Christchurch.

For further information go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/accom/homestay.shtml

Private rental accommodation

After their first year of study students can either return to a hall or village, choose to live on campus in self-catered apartments, or move off campus into private rental accommodation.

How to find a property

Located in the established suburb of Ilam, UC is close to adjoining suburbs such as Avonhead, Bryndwr, Burnside, Church Corner, Fendalton, Riccarton and Upper Riccarton. Many other suburbs within Christchurch have direct bus routes to campus.

For resources you can use to search for a property or a room in an existing property go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/accom/flatting

What to look for in a property

Before signing a residential tenancy agreement make sure you view the property in person and undertake a property inspection report with your landlord.

To give yourself time to find a suitable rental property, you should budget for and arrange temporary accommodation (e.g., backpackers or a motel) for at least two weeks when you first arrive in Christchurch. For tips on what to look for in a property go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/accom/flatting/lookfor.shtml

Costs

Due to current demand for rental properties rents can range from $350 per week for a two-bedroom house to $780 per week for a five-bedroom house.

The majority of landlords expect tenants to sign a 12-month fixed-term tenancy agreement. This means you are liable for rental payments for the entire 12 months, whether you are living in the property or not.

You will need to budget for setup costs (usually up to four weeks’ rent as bond and 1-2 weeks’ rent in advance), weekly ongoing costs and personal expenses. For more information about the expected costs of flatting go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/accom/flatting/costs.shtml

Eco-friendly flatting

For ideas on how to have a more eco-friendly flat, along with tips on how to save money on energy, transport and food, download a copy of the ‘Eco My Flat Guide’ from www.sustain.canterbury.ac.nz

Rights and responsibilities

With private renting come rights and responsibilities you should be aware of.

For more information and advice on any issues which may arise during your tenancy, you can contact the UC Accommodation Office or one of the following agencies:

Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment (MBIE)
Building and Housing Information
T: Freephone in NZ 0800 TENANCY (83 62 62) or +64 4 238 4695
E: info@dbh.govt.nz
www.dbh.govt.nz/tenancy-index

Tenants Protection Association (TPA)
Te Tōpū Tiaki-ā-Kainoho
T: +64 3 379 2297
E: info@tpa.org.nz
www.tpa.org.nz
## Accommodation comparison chart

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hall</th>
<th>Single rooms</th>
<th>Student/bathroom ratio</th>
<th>Same sex floors/apartments available</th>
<th>Meals</th>
<th>Bedding supplied</th>
<th>Bedrooms serviced</th>
<th>Shared areas serviced</th>
<th>Laundry facilities</th>
<th>Parking per annum (first-in basis)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Independent halls</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop Julius Hall</td>
<td>109</td>
<td>4:1</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>3 per day Suppers during study weeks</td>
<td>Yes (all beds king singles)</td>
<td>1 x week Clean linen weekly</td>
<td>5 x week Included in fees</td>
<td></td>
<td>$100 (30 parks) Covered and locked bike storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>College House</td>
<td>159</td>
<td>4:1</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>3 per day Suppers during study weeks</td>
<td>Yes (all beds king singles)</td>
<td>2 x week Clean linen weekly</td>
<td>Daily Included in fees</td>
<td></td>
<td>$100 (40 parks) Covered and locked bike storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rochester and Rutherford Hall</td>
<td>178</td>
<td>4:1</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>3 per day Suppers during study weeks</td>
<td>Yes (some beds king singles)</td>
<td>1 x week Clean linen weekly</td>
<td>5 x week Included in fees</td>
<td></td>
<td>$100 (60 parks) Covered and locked bike storage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>University Hall</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Retro)</td>
<td>296</td>
<td>14:3 6:2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3 per day Suppers during study weeks</td>
<td>Bed linen pack can be pre-purchased</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>5 x week $2 wash $2 dry</td>
<td>$165 (110 parks) Covered and locked bike storage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Ritz)</td>
<td>259</td>
<td>6:2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3 per day Suppers during study weeks</td>
<td>Bed linen pack can be pre-purchased</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>3 x week $2 wash $2 dry</td>
<td>$165 (110 parks) Covered and locked bike storage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonoda Christchurch Campus</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>5:1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Meal plan available</td>
<td>Bed linen pack can be pre-purchased</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>1 x fortnight $2 wash $2 dry</td>
<td>$165 (39 parks) Covered and locked bike storage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ilam Apartments (Manuka: 6 bedrooms)</strong></td>
<td>144</td>
<td>6:1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Meal plan available</td>
<td>Bed linen pack can be pre-purchased</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>1 x fortnight Included in fees</td>
<td>$165 (160 parks) Covered and locked bike storage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ilam Apartments (Kowhai: 6 bedrooms; Hinau: 3, 4, 5 bedrooms)</strong></td>
<td>683</td>
<td>3:1 4:2 5:2 6:2</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Meal plan available</td>
<td>Bed linen pack can be pre-purchased</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>1 x fortnight Kawhai: included in fees; Hinau: $2 wash $2 dry</td>
<td>$165 (160 parks) Covered and locked bike storage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ilam Apartments (Hinau: 2 bedrooms)</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>2:1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Meal plan available</td>
<td>Bed linen pack can be pre-purchased</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>1 x fortnight Included in fees</td>
<td>$165 (160 parks) Covered and locked bike storage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waimairi Village</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>4:1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Meal plan available</td>
<td>Bed linen pack can be pre-purchased</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>1 x month Included in fees</td>
<td>$165 (15 parks) Cycle racks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitākiri Village</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>4:1</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Meal plan available</td>
<td>Bed linen pack can be pre-purchased</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>5 x week $2 wash $2 dry</td>
<td>Free Covered and locked bike storage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes**
1. Most accommodation options are located a few minutes’ walk from campus. Waitākiri Village is a 15-minute bus ride from campus.
2. Some scholarships are available, go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/accom/halls/scholarships.shtml](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/accom/halls/scholarships.shtml)
3. Academic tutorial programmes are offered in core subjects and support provided in other subjects on request. Activities and events will include inter-hall sporting and cultural competitions.
4. Telephones are provided in some accommodation options: go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/accom/halls](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/accom/halls)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wheelchair accessible facilities</th>
<th>Internet access</th>
<th>Standard contract length</th>
<th>One semester applications</th>
<th>Summer accommodation</th>
<th>Annual fees (2014)**</th>
<th>Other costs (based on 2014 prices)</th>
<th>Suitability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Wireless throughout</td>
<td>Feb–Nov academic year (no vacation fee*)</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Groups/ Conferences only</td>
<td>$15,057</td>
<td>Contingency fee (refundable) $300, Admin fee $300, Hall Students’ Association fee $200</td>
<td>Yes No Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Wireless throughout</td>
<td>Feb–Nov term time only (other times flexible, some charges may apply)</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Groups/ Conferences only</td>
<td>$16,300†</td>
<td>Contingency fee (refundable) $310, Admin fee $310, Hall Students’ Association fee $260</td>
<td>Yes No Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Wireless throughout</td>
<td>Feb–Nov term time only (no vacation fee*)</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>Groups/ Conferences only</td>
<td>$14,450</td>
<td>Contingency fee (refundable) $500, Admin fee $200, Hall Students’ Association fee $200</td>
<td>Yes No Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Connection in rooms, wireless in common areas</td>
<td>Feb–Nov academic year (no vacation fee*)</td>
<td>Yes (pending availability)</td>
<td>Yes (minimum stay applies) + Groups/ Conferences</td>
<td>$12,259</td>
<td>Contingency fee (refundable) $300, Admin fee $300, Hall Students’ Association fee $200</td>
<td>Yes No Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Connection in rooms, wireless in common areas</td>
<td>Feb–Nov academic year (no vacation fee*)</td>
<td>Yes (pending availability)</td>
<td>Yes (minimum stay applies) + Groups/ Conferences</td>
<td>$14,309</td>
<td>Contingency fee (refundable) $300, Admin fee $300, Hall Students’ Association fee $200</td>
<td>Yes No Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Connection in rooms, wireless in common areas</td>
<td>Feb–Nov academic year (no vacation fee*)</td>
<td>Yes (pending availability)</td>
<td>Yes (minimum stay applies) + Groups/ Conferences</td>
<td>$7,680–$9,120</td>
<td>Contingency fee (refundable) $300, Admin fee $300, Hall Students’ Association fee $200</td>
<td>Yes Yes No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>Connection in rooms, wireless in common areas</td>
<td>Feb–Nov academic year (no vacation fee*)</td>
<td>Yes (pending availability)</td>
<td>Yes (minimum stay applies) + Groups/ Conferences</td>
<td>$7,680–$9,120</td>
<td>Contingency fee (refundable) $300, Admin fee $300, Hall Students’ Association fee $200</td>
<td>Yes Yes No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Connection in rooms, wireless in common areas</td>
<td>Feb–Nov academic year (no vacation fee*)</td>
<td>Yes (pending availability)</td>
<td>Yes (minimum stay applies) + Groups/ Conferences</td>
<td>$11,040</td>
<td>Contingency fee (refundable) $300, Admin fee $300, Hall Students’ Association fee $200</td>
<td>Yes Yes No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>Connection in rooms, wireless in common areas</td>
<td>Feb–Nov academic year (no vacation fee*)</td>
<td>Yes (pending availability)</td>
<td>Yes (minimum stay applies) + Groups/ Conferences</td>
<td>Single $8,550; Double $8,775</td>
<td>Contingency fee (refundable) $300, Admin fee $300, Hall Students’ Association fee $200</td>
<td>Yes Yes Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>Wireless and connection in rooms</td>
<td>Feb–Nov academic year (no vacation fee*)</td>
<td>Yes (pending availability)</td>
<td>Yes (minimum stay applies) + Groups/ Conferences</td>
<td>Single $12,590; Twin-share $10,130</td>
<td>Contingency fee (refundable) $300, Admin fee $300, Hall Students’ Association fee $200</td>
<td>Yes Yes No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* A vacation fee is the fee charged to stay in your hall/village during the term and semester breaks. Meals are not provided during this time and all students must self-cater. ** Reviewed annually.  
† Plus an Insurance Levy of $430.
STUDENT SUCCESS
Fast track your career

Discovering future options, learning new skills and developing interests will be a big part of studying at UC. We can help you on the road to a rewarding career.

UC offers students many opportunities to develop and demonstrate the qualities and skills required to compete in a global employment market.

Find out how to fast track your career at UC Navigator.
www.canterbury.ac.nz/navigator

Gain real-world experience

As a UC student you can gain work experience and apply skills and knowledge while getting credit towards your degree.

You will be able to apply theory to real life problems and have a positive impact on real businesses and organisations, through options such as:
• Internships
• Clinical and teaching practice
• Practical and professional work placements
• Service learning such as CHCH 101: Rebuilding Christchurch – An Introduction to Community Engagement in Tertiary Studies
• Fieldwork
• Industry and community projects.

These experiences are a great way to confirm or discover your work interests and expand your networks.

Volunteer to gain new skills

As a UC student you will have the chance to gain valuable community engagement knowledge and skills by volunteering your time for groups such as:
• UC Student Volunteer Army:
  www.facebook.com/StudentVolunteerArmy
• Community Gardens:
  www.sustain.canterbury.ac.nz/comm_garden
• Restoring the campus waterways:
  www.sustain.canterbury.ac.nz/waterways
• Community Law Canterbury:
  www.canlaw.org.nz
• Being part of a club often lets you use your passions in a different way and demonstrate your leadership or administration skills – see page 4 for more on UC clubs.

Student work opportunities

Earn while you learn or work on a new business idea or community project, through:
• StudentJobs@UC hosts job openings for UC students on campus.
• UC Careerhub gives UC students access to a range of relevant jobs, whether temporary or permanent, part or full-time, paid or voluntary.
• UC Innovators helps UC students learn how to set up a new venture, work as part of an entrepreneurial team, or attend workshops.
  www.innovators.canterbury.ac.nz
• Student Job Search (SJS) offers an online employment service.
  www.sjs.co.nz
• Good students can apply for paid summer work at UC through Summer Scholarships.

Talk to the experts

UC has experienced career consultants and employment specialists who support students and graduates in their career decision making. Students can meet consultants, attend workshops and access resources online.

With over 2,000 employer connections, UC hosts employer information events and career fairs.

Careers, Internships and Employment
T: +64 3 364 3310
E: careers@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers
www.careerhub.canterbury.ac.nz

‘While the Student Volunteer Army is great at responding to natural events, we have another side that is sustainable, and proactively engages with the community so we can empower students.’

Bridget Williams
2014 President, UC Student Volunteer Army
Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in Political Science and Classics and a Bachelor of Laws
Benefit from a truly global experience

UC is a culturally diverse community with over 100 nationalities represented, and our graduates are well prepared to live and work in a dynamic global society.

At UC you can grow your understanding of cultural diversity by learning about and experiencing different cultures and languages.

A teaching hub for international experts

Every year, 75 academics from all over the world come to UC to teach and conduct seminars through the Erskine Fellowship programme. This is a great opportunity for UC students to learn from their experience and diverse expertise. Past Erskine Fellows have included two Nobel Prize winners.

You could learn from experts from such prestigious institutions as:

• University of Oxford
• University of Cambridge
• Cornell University
• Harvard University
• NASA-Caltech Jet Propulsion Laboratory
• Monash University
• Korea University
• University of Rome.

Global opportunities to study and live

‘UCXchange’ programmes

We have more than 50 student exchange agreements with universities in North America, Europe, Asia and Australia.

Have you ever wondered what it would be like to study at a university in another country? Are you keen to experience a culture not your own?

Thinking of studying American politics, why not spend some time at the University of California. Spend a year living in Japan to improve your Japanese language skills or study international business in China.

Here are just some of the places that you could study at while still paying tuition fees to UC:

• University College London
• University of California
• University of British Columbia
• University of Hong Kong
• National University of Singapore
• Tsinghua University
• University of Nottingham
• University of Copenhagen
• University of Alberta
• State University of New York
• University of Adelaide
• Lomonosov Moscow State University.

Living in an overseas city provides much more of an experience than just visiting as a tourist.

You can meet new friends, try new cultures and find new ways to think and learn.

We can also help you fund your UCXchange – UC offers the International Mobility Outbound Exchange Awards to eligible students.

For more information go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/international/exchange

Academic partnerships

UC has partnerships with many other distinguished universities around the world. These allow international students to study part of their qualification in their home country and then complete their studies at UC.

For more information go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/international

‘To anyone thinking of going on an exchange to the US, just do it. The country will blow your mind. You will make the most amazing group of friends from America and all over the world.’

Sarah McLaughlin
Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in Sociology and a Bachelor of Laws Exchange to University of Cincinnati, USA
Māori students

Nau mai haere mai ki Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha.

The Māori Development Team (MDT) offers a variety of development and support services to all Māori students at UC. Our initiatives help students to succeed academically while also providing space for personal development. There are also plenty of social events to expand your hapori (community).

• If you’re thinking about university studies or enrolling for the first time, our UC Māori Liaison Officer can help you through the process.

• Once you’re enrolled, a Māori Student Development Advisor will contact you to check how you are doing and meet up to establish your plan for success. Advisors will also support you to resolve any issues impacting on your study.

• The Māori Tuakana Mentoring Programme can pair you with a high-achieving Māori student mentor. You can benefit from the experience and knowledge of your peers – who are often studying in the same programme as you.

• Students can also access Te Punatū Mātāuraka, academic development initiatives designed to help enhance your academic success, with practical writing skills, study techniques and exam skills workshops.

• You have access to your own Māori student study centre: Te Whare Ākonga o Te Akatoki located on Ilam Road. It offers space for private and group study or relaxing with friends.

• If you need help finding Māori resources get in touch with the Māori Resource Librarian located at the Te Whare Pukapuka o Macmillan Brown and the Education library.

• You can attend many events such as Māori Orientation and the Celebration for Māori Graduates in April and December. To have access to these activities and services, make sure you self-identify as a Māori student when enrolling.

‘I had a lot of support from the Team. I was involved with the mentoring and tutoring programme in my first few years and then I was a mentor myself.’

Chloe McKenzie
Ngāi Tahu
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Civil Engineering

More information
Māori Development Team
T: +64 3 364 2987 ext 8408
E: maoridevelopment@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/maoristudents
Pacific students

Talofa lava, Malo e lelei, Ni sa bula vinaka, Namaste, Kia orana, Taloha ni, la orana, Fakaalofa lahi atu, 'Alii, Malo ni, Halo olaketa, Mauri, Aloha mai e and warm Pacific greetings.

Benefit from advice

• If you’re new to UC, you can talk to our Pacific Liaison Officer for course advice, degree planning, enrolment support and scholarship information. There are a number of scholarships available for Pacific students.

• Once you’ve started the year, Pacific Advisors are a ready source of information, study advice and pastoral care support. They will keep in touch with you throughout your time at UC to ensure you are well supported in your studies.

• As a first-year student, you can benefit from having a Pasifika mentor. Mentors become your big brother/sister during your first year. They will help you find your way around campus and will be a senior Pasifika student likely studying in the same programme as you.

• Our Pacific Academic Solutions and Success (PASS) Programme offers free tutoring, group tutorials, academic writing and exam workshops.

Get connected at our events

• Our ‘Get Fresh’ Orientation programme for first-year students will make sure you start UC on the right foot. It is an opportunity for you to find out key information and tour the campus with your mentors before commencing study.

• All Pasifika students and their families are formally welcomed to UC at our ‘Pasifika Welcome Day’ held on Saturday of the first week of lectures.

• Jandals evenings are held three times a year to reconnect Pacific students and staff throughout the year. These evenings usually involve games, quizzes, lots of loud laughter and great food.

• At the end of the academic year we get together one last time at our ‘End of Year BBQ’ before final assessments and examinations kick in.

• We celebrate student success at our Pasifika Graduation Celebrations (April/December). See the website for our event calendar.

Other resources on offer

• Make use of the dedicated spaces on campus for Pacific students at the Pasifika Students’ House on Ilam campus and the Pasifika Space in the Otakaro building at the College of Education campus.

• We have a number of student cultural groups which you can get involved with to retain, strengthen and promote your Pacific heritage or identity.

• The Macmillan Brown Library houses one of the best collections of New Zealand and Pacific archive material, including Pacific art, archives, manuscripts and other material. To ensure you have access to these services, make sure you identify as a Pacific student when enrolling.

‘The Pacific Development Team were great – they helped me out with scholarships and awards, academic support and I really enjoyed their social events.’

Sam Blakelock
Bachelor of Music

More Information
Pacific Development Team
T: +64 3 364 2987 ext 3671 or Freephone in NZ 0800 902 128
E: pasifika@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/pacificstudents
International students

Are you eligible?
International students who have studied at a New Zealand secondary school qualify for University Entrance through NCEA, Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) or International Baccalaureate (IB).

If you have studied at a New Zealand secondary school you must apply to enrol at UC by 8 December 2014. You do not need to apply separately for admission.

If you do not meet these entry requirements we suggest that you consult your teachers. The first option would be to return to school. You might like to consider our partners, UCIC or CCEL: see www.canterbury.ac.nz/international/admissions

If you are an international student who did not study at a New Zealand secondary school but you have:
• a New Zealand university Foundation qualification or
• an international (non-New Zealand) qualification

you need to apply for Admission with equivalent status to University Entrance (Ad Eundem Statum) in addition to applying to enrol (see page 33 for details). For an admission application form or to apply online go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/admissions

What documentation do I need?
Immigration New Zealand requires that all international students enrolled at New Zealand universities have a valid student visa for full-time study at that university. For full details of visa requirements go to www.immigration.govt.nz

If you are already in New Zealand you may be able to apply for your student visa on campus. For more details, including requirements, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/international/visa

How much will it cost?
The table lists the tuition fees per course and per full-time course load. You also need to plan for non-tuition fees such as the Student Services Levy, study-related costs and living expenses: see page 35.

The New Zealand Government also requires that all international students have medical and travel insurance while in New Zealand. If you have not purchased approved insurance in advance, you can purchase Studentsafe – University insurance cover through UC when you enrol. For more information go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/international/insurance

International Undergraduate tuition fees – cost per course (2014)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree area</th>
<th>Cost for a 15 point course (SNZ)</th>
<th>Cost for 1.0 EFTS* (SNZ)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>$2,850</td>
<td>$22,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bench Science**</td>
<td>$3,563</td>
<td>$28,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business, Economics, Accountancy and Finance</td>
<td>$3,063</td>
<td>$24,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Disorders</td>
<td>$4,100</td>
<td>$32,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>$3,388</td>
<td>$27,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>$4,100</td>
<td>$32,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education (Physical Education), Sport Coaching, Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood and Primary)</td>
<td>$2,850</td>
<td>$22,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>$4,638</td>
<td>$37,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts and Music</td>
<td>$3,388</td>
<td>$27,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry</td>
<td>$4,100</td>
<td>$32,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>$3,563</td>
<td>$28,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>$3,388</td>
<td>$27,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>$3,388</td>
<td>$27,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>$3,388</td>
<td>$27,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non Bench Science**</td>
<td>$3,388</td>
<td>$27,100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* EFTS = Equivalent Full-time Student

** For a list of bench and non bench Science subjects go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol/fees/bench_nonbench.shtml

Can I get a scholarship?
You may be eligible for a range of scholarships including the UC International First Year Scholarship worth $10,000 – $20,000. Each scholarship has different criteria (eg, subject, level, citizenship, age, gender) and may require different supporting documentation. Application forms are available with details at www.canterbury.ac.nz/scholarships

Can I work?
It is possible for international students to work up to 20 hours per week during the academic year and full-time during holidays (November – February). See www.immigration.govt.nz

‘The staff here are very, very helpful. They are so friendly. I often get invaluable advice from my professors on my degree plan and study progress.’

Yifei Fan
China
Studying towards a Bachelor of Science with Honours in Biochemistry
Get all the support you need to succeed

UC is committed to helping you succeed in your studies by providing you with a wide range of support services from the moment you arrive on campus right through to graduation.

Find your way
UC Orientation Day is a great time to settle into university life and find out about the many services available to help you in your studies. You can meet students who’ve been through this process and talk to staff who have tips for a successful student experience.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/orientation

International students
UC offers tailored welcomes to international students in February and July. For more information on the requirements for international students go to page 27 or visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/international

Pair up for peer support
The Mentoring Programme can pair you with a student mentor who will help you adjust to life on campus and provide friendly support. You can even meet with a mentor for advice before starting at UC.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/mentoring

First point of contact
The Student Helpdesk is located in the Student Services Centre. Our Advisors are here to answer any question you may have or direct you to the appropriate person/department. This is the best option for any prospective or current student who isn’t quite sure where to go or what to do! No appointment is needed; just drop by.

Your support crew
The Student Support team at UC offers free, in-depth advice to any current student, domestic or international. Our trained staff are here to help you achieve success at university, through activities and events such as:

• orientation (eg, social events, the ‘Insider’s Guide to UC’ and other tips for new students)
• personal growth programmes (eg, finance workshops or advice on managing stress)
• the Halls without Walls initiative – for first-year students who don’t live in a hall/village but wish to meet others in a friendly environment
• one-to-one consultations where you can discuss anything that you need to help you through university and life (eg, making sense of university processes, juggling your personal life with study etc).

We are located on Level 2 of the Library or visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/support

Your students’ association
The University of Canterbury Students’ Association (UCSA) is also a good place to find support and information. The UCSA represents you on university committees on campus and nationally, provides you with advocacy and support on academic issues and grievances; and produces Canta, the free student magazine.

See page 5 or go to www.ucsa.org.nz

Learn some key skills
Developing your reasoning and communication skills will help you succeed at university and in your future career. The Academic Skills Centre (ASC) can help you improve your written assignments (reports, essays and exams), presentations, posters, organisation and critical thinking skills. ASC is a free service available to all UC students.

The Academic Skills Centre offers:

• workshops and classes
• individual consultations
• a drop-in service for quick queries
• online resources.

For more information go to www.academicskills.canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz/support/mentoring
UC Library

The UC Library is accessible 24/7 online through your laptop or mobile device. Electronic and print resources can be located via the Library home page, and are also available through Learn, UC’s virtual learning environment.

Resources available

The UC Library has a research collection of more than 1.9 million items and access to over 45,000 periodicals in paper or electronic format. The Central Library holds materials in the humanities, social sciences, Commerce, Law, European and European Union Studies, Music and Fine Arts, and Antarctic Studies. Specialist librarians are on hand in many subjects.

Specialist collections are held in the Education and the Engineering and Physical Sciences libraries.

The Library also holds collections of art, documentary archives, manuscripts, architectural drawings, photographs, audio-visual materials and rare books.

Knowledgeable staff

Friendly and knowledgeable staff are available to help with all your information needs, whether on a one-on-one basis or through our programme of information and research skills sessions.

Visit http://library.canterbury.ac.nz for more details.

Take advantage of specialised learning resources

If you have a specific learning difficulty, mental illness, medical condition, temporary disability or other condition that may impact on your study, get in touch with the Disability Resource Service (DRS) to discuss how they can best help you to achieve your goals.

The DRS offers specialised resources including:

- practical support: notetaking, coordinating sign-language interpreting, laboratory or research assistance, word processing, library assistance, loan devices to help in recording lectures, permits for accessible parking
- special arrangements for exams: extra time, writers, readers, use of a computer, small numbers of students or separate rooms
- resource rooms
- information in alternate formats: converting information into accessible formats for people with print disabilities and sensory impairments
- accessibility on campus
- support and advocacy
- assistive technology: screen readers, magnification and speech recognition software.

If you don’t know if the difficulties you experience with studying would qualify you to get this type of support, just ask. To register you will need to complete a form and provide relevant medical information.

For more information go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/disability

Stay healthy and fit

Staying active is a big part of success at university. Visit the Rec Centre to get exercise advice or join in activities to improve your well-being and ability to cope with student life.

UC Rec Centre

The UC Rec Centre is free to all students. Simply sign up online and your Canterbury Card becomes your membership card to access awesome group fitness classes, the climbing wall, squash or basketball courts, or simply get moving in the cardio and weight training areas (some programmes and hires incur extra charges).

For more information and to sign up go to www.reccentre.canterbury.ac.nz

Health Centre

The UC Health Centre is devoted to providing excellent medical, counselling and related services to students and the wider UC community. The Centre aims to provide services that are affordable, accessible and of high quality. Their services are available to all students enrolled at UC.

www.canterbury.ac.nz/healthcentre

Note: Medical problems covered by Vero insurance are billed directly to the insurance company if you use the UC Health Centre.

More information

For a complete list of student services see www.canterbury.ac.nz/student

‘The Disability Resource staff are compassionate, sensitive, organised and resourceful. They worked with me to put a variety of supports in place that made me feel as though I was just like everyone else.’

Ryan Keen
Ngāi Tahu
Bachelor of Laws; Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in English and History
I’m ready to enrol

To enrol, simply follow the steps below (and note the deadlines for applying). Visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol or contact the UC Contact Centre on 0800 VARSITY (827 748) or enrol@canterbury.ac.nz for more details.

1. **Check eligibility**
   Before you can enrol at UC you must meet University Entrance requirements. See pages 32–33 for these requirements. You can get a UC Enrolment Pack in October from your school’s Careers Advisor or our Contact Centre.

2. **Choose your degree and courses**
   Decide what qualification is right for you and which courses you wish to study. See pages 37–64 for UC degrees and pages 65–129 for subject descriptions. For the most thorough list of courses visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

3. **Get course advice**
   Talk to a UC Liaison Officer when they visit your school or fill out an online course planning form. Some degrees require a special application for entry or have a limited number of places available. See page 34 for details.

4. **Apply to enrol**
   Follow the steps to apply to enrol from 7 October 2014 (deadline may be earlier for some special application programmes). The Application to Enrol deadline for domestic students is 8 December 2014. See www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol

5. **Accept the Enrolment Offer and pay**
   To become fully enrolled at UC you need to accept the Enrolment Offer either online or by phoning the UC Contact Centre AND pay the fees detailed on the Statement of Fees. See pages 35 (domestic) and 27 (international) for details of fees.

6. **Start at UC**
   A confirmation email will be sent to you confirming that you are enrolled and informing you where you can get your Canterbury Card (Student ID) and how to access timetable information. Plan to arrive for Orientation day and we’ll see you there.

---

*Note: This prospectus is accurate as at its date of publication but to get the most recent information or to get more details on the enrolment process go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol*
Am I eligible?

To be eligible to enrol at the University of Canterbury you must first meet University Entrance requirements.

University Entrance
To be eligible to enrol at UC you must have one of the following:
• University Entrance through NCEA
• Admission with equivalent status to University Entrance (Ad Eundem Statum)
• Discretionary Entrance*
• Special Admission
• Adult Entry*.

* Only available to citizens or permanent residents of New Zealand (including the Cook Islands, Tokelau and Niue) or Australia.

In addition to the above, students will also need to check for additional entry requirements (see page 34).

You should check whether you are eligible for Preferential Entry to UC.

Most domestic undergraduate first-year students must apply to enrol by 8 December 2014. Other dates apply for College of Education, Fine Arts and Music (Performance) students. A domestic undergraduate first-year student is a student who has not enrolled for an undergraduate degree at UC before, including STAR students and those transferring from other institutions.

For more information see the Guide to Enrolment or go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol

Preferential Entry
UC operates a system of Preferential Entry where students who gain University Entrance as well as preferential entry will have first choice of qualifications and courses.

Students in the following categories will receive Preferential Entry to UC (subject to gaining University Entrance):
• students awarded a UC Undergraduate Entrance Scholarship
• students who have been awarded a UC Emerging Leaders or Dux Scholarship
• students with NCEA Level 3 who achieve an entry score of at least 120. See below for an example showing how the score is calculated
• students with an International Baccalaureate score of 26 or higher
• students with a score of 140 points or higher in the Cambridge International Examinations (see www.canterbury.ac.nz/admissions for an example showing how the CIE score is calculated)
• students granted Discretionary Entrance
• students who have been accepted for programme entry into the Bachelor of Fine Arts Intermediate Year or the Bachelor of Music (Performance)
• students who successfully complete a STAR course.

Students who don’t meet the requirements for Preferential Entry will be offered places subject to priority and availability.

University Entrance through NCEA
To qualify for University Entrance through NCEA you need to have achieved NCEA Level 3, and:
• three subjects at Level 3 made up of 14 credits each in three approved subjects
• Literacy – 10 credits at Level 2 or above (from an approved list), made up of five credits in reading and five credits in writing
• Numeracy – 10 credits at Level 1 or above (from an approved list).

Students must have qualified for University Entrance through NCEA by the Monday before their official course start date. For more information go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/admissions

How to calculate your entry score from your NCEA Level 3 credits
Your entry score will be calculated by awarding points as shown in the following example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Approved subject</th>
<th>Excellence credits (worth 4 points)</th>
<th>Merit credits (worth 3 points)</th>
<th>Achieved credits (worth 2 points)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Classical studies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Subtotals</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Best 80 credits</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Calculate points
8 x 4 points = 32
16 x 3 points = 48
56 x 2 points = 112

Entry score: 32 + 48 + 112 = 192

Note: Excellence and Merit credits are counted first, then Achieved results as required up to a maximum of 80 credits. In this example only 56 of the Achieved credits are required. Unit standards can be counted towards your entry score and are worth 2 points.

Programme entry requirements will still need to be met. To calculate your own entry score go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/admissions
Admission with equivalent status to University Entrance
(Admission Ad Eundem Statum)

This is admission on the basis of non-NCEA or overseas secondary school qualifications, or prior study at an overseas university or at a non-university tertiary institution in New Zealand or overseas, which is deemed to be equivalent to University Entrance. For admission via this pathway, a separate application will need to be made unless you have completed CIE or IB in New Zealand. For more information please see www.canterbury.ac.nz/admissions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Entrance requirements for typical non-NCEA qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University of Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) taken in New Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A or AS level entrance requirement: at least 120 points on the UCAS Tariff and a minimum grade of D in each of at least three subjects equivalent to those on the approved list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literacy requirement: Either an E grade or better in any of AS English Language, Language and Literature in English or Literature in English. Numeracy requirement: Either (i) a D grade or better in IGCSE or GCSE mathematics, or (ii) any mathematics pass at AS level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Baccalaureate Diploma (IB)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The diploma must have been awarded (24 points minimum) for admission at entrance level. New Zealand citizens and residents who have taken IB examinations in New Zealand but who have not completed the diploma may apply for Special Admission (see below).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Year 12 (for domestic students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATAR: 70 or higher; OP 14 or lower.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returning secondary school exchange students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you have achieved NCEA Level 2, including a minimum of 14 credits in each of 3 subjects from the NZQA approved list; and have achieved the literacy and numeracy standards for University Entrance and have spent a minimum of 20 weeks overseas studying on an official exchange programme such as AFS or Rotary (post New Zealand Year 12), you can apply for Admission with equivalent status to University Entrance (Ad Eundem Statum). A supporting letter from the principal of the school you attended overseas is required. If this is not in English an official translation is required. For a complete list of requirements see <a href="http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/admissions">www.canterbury.ac.nz/admissions</a>. For more information contact UC’s Liaison Office, preferably before you go overseas.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Discretionary Entrance

If you are under 20; have obtained a minimum of 72 credits at Level 2 in NCEA including a minimum of 14 credits in each of four subjects, three of which must be approved subjects, and a number of Merits or Excellences; have met University Entrance standards for numeracy and literacy (see page 32); and have not before attempted to qualify for University Entrance you are eligible to apply for Discretionary Entrance. If you are considering applying for Discretionary Entrance contact your principal if you are still at school or the Liaison Office if you have left school.

Special Admission

In exceptional cases you may apply for Special Admission if you are an international student, or if you are a domestic student under 20 years old and you do not meet the requirements for University Entrance outlined above but have met an equivalent academic standard eg, through home-schooling. Special Admission is not available if you have failed University Entrance. Contact UC’s Liaison Office for information on how to apply.

Adult Entry

You can apply to enter university for study in 2015 if you are 20 or older on or before the official course start date. If you do not have University Entrance through NCEA (or equivalent) you will be enrolled in a Certificate of Proficiency for your first semester with the right to advance to a degree programme upon meeting the progression requirements for that College or School. Places for Adult Entry students without University Entrance will be offered subject to priority and availability.

Preparation for university study

Domestic students who do not meet the requirements for University Entrance may be eligible for the Certificate in University Preparation (CUP).

CUP is designed for school leavers who do not have University Entrance or adult students who want to refresh their study skills and obtain background knowledge before beginning a degree programme. A 15-week programme, CUP has intakes in February, July and November each year. Students who successfully complete the programme will be eligible to apply for entry into 100-level degree courses at the University of Canterbury via Admission Ad Eundem Statum. CUP is only available to New Zealand or Australian citizens, or permanent residents. For more information on CUP see page 60.
Programmes requiring a special application

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Programme(s)</th>
<th>Application process</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Physical Education),</td>
<td>Additional entry criteria apply and a combined application (for Programme Entry/Application to Enrol) to the College of Education is required. Applicants under 20 must have University Entrance. Applicants over 20 must have evidence of recent, successful, tertiary study. The selection process includes a police check and may include an interview. We strongly recommend that you apply as early as possible. Applications for 2015 open in July 2014. Applications close four weeks prior to the commencement of the programme or when places are filled (whichever comes first). To request an Application for Programme Entry please phone the Contact Centre on freephone in NZ 0800 VARSITY (827 748) or download from <a href="http://www.education.canterbury.ac.nz">www.education.canterbury.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Sport Coaching,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood and Primary)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Fine Arts – Intermediate Year</td>
<td>A separate application including colour photographs of your work is required by 15 November 2014 in addition to the Application to Enrol. Application forms are available from the School Administrator, School of Fine Arts, phone +64 3 364 2159, freephone in NZ 0800 VARSITY (827 748), <a href="http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/fine-arts">www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/fine-arts</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music – Performance</td>
<td>A separate application is required in addition to the Application to Enrol. This should be received by 17 October 2014. Selection is based on auditions. For more information and application forms contact the Secretary, School of Music, phone +64 3 364 2183, freephone in NZ 0800 VARSITY (827 748), <a href="http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/music">www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/music</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional entry criteria

The undergraduate degree programmes listed in the table above require a separate application (in addition to the Application to Enrol).

For courses in some subjects eg, Physics and languages, the level you start at will depend upon your background in that subject. If you have excellent secondary school grades it may be possible to gain direct entry into 200-level courses. For more information contact the relevant College, School or department.

Limited entry courses

Some courses have limited entry. This means that there is a limit to the number of students who may enrol for the course. You are advised to check the conditions of entry to such programmes and courses at www.canterbury.ac.nz/admissions or contact the relevant College, School or department directly. More details may be found in the Guide to Enrolment.

More information

If you are unsure of your eligibility to enter university or need more information on University Entrance contact UC’s Liaison Office:

Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
T: +64 3 364 2555
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/ liaison
How much does it cost?

At UC each individual course has a fee which is based on the degree area and level of the course. You will pay two types of fees: tuition and non-tuition fees.

**Calculate your tuition fees**

The table to the right will give you an idea how much a full-time course of study (or eight courses) will cost. Your actual fee will depend on the mix of courses you take.

For example, if you are planning to do an undergraduate degree in Arts, your fee in 2014 would be $5,358 if you are a domestic student and $22,800 if you are an international student.†

If you plan to take a mixture of courses for your undergraduate degree you will need to calculate the courses separately. For example, if you take five Arts and three Law courses, and each course is worth 15 points, then your fees in 2014 would be (5 x $670 + 3 x $709), a total of $5,477 (domestic student) or $24,414 (international student).

You can also use the Fees Estimator online to estimate your tuition fees. For the Fees Estimator, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courseinfo/Mygetcourses.aspx

The fees for 2015 will be set in late 2014. To find out the fees for individual courses go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Fees must be paid at enrolment, either by one or a mix of the following methods: scholarship, sponsor, through credit card, eftpos, bank deposit, or Student Loan (see page 36).

**Are there any other expenses?**

Other costs, or non-tuition fees, include:

- Student Services Levy ($725 in 2014, see www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol/fees/levy.shtml)
- textbooks, course readers and stationery (around $1,000, depending on degree area; some textbooks are available second-hand)
- other course-related costs (eg, photocopying, printing, field trip costs)
- optional extras: annual parking fee.

**What about living costs?**

You will also have to budget for accommodation and living costs. UC students are well placed: the campus and surrounding area offer many accommodation options, walking and biking to campus is realistic, and Christchurch has an extensive low-cost bus system.

### Domestic Undergraduate tuition fees – cost per course (2014)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree area</th>
<th>Cost for a 15 point course ($NZ)</th>
<th>Cost for 1.0 EFTS* ($NZ)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>$670</td>
<td>$5,358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bench Science**</td>
<td>$777</td>
<td>$6,212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business, Economics, Accountancy and Finance</td>
<td>$709</td>
<td>$5,671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Disorders</td>
<td>$835</td>
<td>$6,678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>$748</td>
<td>$5,985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>$841</td>
<td>$6,451</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education (Physical Education), Sport Coaching, Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood and Primary)</td>
<td>$670</td>
<td>$5,358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>$841</td>
<td>$6,212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fine Arts and Music</td>
<td>$748</td>
<td>$5,985</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry</td>
<td>$841</td>
<td>$6,212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>$777</td>
<td>$6,212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>$734</td>
<td>$5,869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>$709</td>
<td>$5,671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>$673</td>
<td>$5,383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non Bench Science**</td>
<td>$748</td>
<td>$5,985</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* EFTS = Equivalent Full-time Student.
** For a list of bench and non bench Science subjects go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol/fees/bench_nonbench.shtml
† A list of fees for international students is available on page 27.

### Approximate total costs for the academic year ($NZ)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cost</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accommodation (fully catered hall of residence)</td>
<td>$12,259 – $16,300*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition fees (depends on degree area – see above)</td>
<td>$5,300 – $6,700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Services Levy (varies each year)</td>
<td>$725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study-related costs eg, textbooks (depends on courses)</td>
<td>$500 – $1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal expenses (entertainment, clothes, sports, travel etc)</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total approximate cost</strong></td>
<td>$23,800 – $29,700</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*** These costs are based on an 18-year-old domestic student living away from home in 2014. If you are living at home, you will be able to significantly reduce these costs.

* Refer to Accommodation comparison chart on pages 20–21.
How can I pay for my studies?

There are a number of potential sources of financial support for you while you are studying.

**Student Allowance and Student Loan**

If you are considering applying for a Student Allowance or Student Loan for study in 2015, make sure you get your application in to StudyLink as early as possible.

Student Allowance

If you are a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident and are studying full-time* you may be eligible for a Student Allowance.

If you are single and 18–24 years old, your parents’ taxable income will be tested and the amount you could receive also depends on whether you live at home or away from home. There are different rates and eligibility criteria for students who are 25 years old or over, and students with partners and/or children.

If you qualify for a Student Allowance and you live away from home, you could also be eligible for an Accommodation Benefit. You need to pass over half your courses to be eligible for a Student Allowance in the next year. For more information or to apply for a Student Allowance go to www.studylink.govt.nz or freephone in NZ 0800 88 99 00.

Student Loan

If you are a New Zealand citizen or permanent resident you may be eligible for a Student Loan. You can borrow:

- the amount of your course fees plus any other compulsory fees
- up to $1,000 for course-related costs such as textbooks or transport
- up to $75-96 a week for living costs if you are a full-time* student. Less any Student Allowance you receive if you are approved.

An establishment fee will be charged when you take out the loan.

For more information or to apply for a Student Loan go to www.studylink.govt.nz or freephone in NZ 0800 88 99 00.

* You must enrol for courses worth at least 0.8 Equivalent Full Time Student (EFTS) (or 0.4 EFTS for one semester) to be considered a full-time student for the purposes of a Student Allowance and Student Loan.

**Scholarships**

UC offered about $15.2 million in scholarships and prizes in 2013. Scholarships are available for first-year UC students based on NCEA, IB and Cambridge results. There are many types of scholarships available for those starting study in 2015, including:

**Undergraduate Entrance Scholarship**

If you get merit or excellence endorsements (or their equivalent) in Year 12 and in Year 13 you may be eligible to receive a UC Undergraduate Entrance Scholarship. http://ucmerit.ac.nz

**Emerging Leaders’ Scholarship**

The UC Emerging Leaders’ Scholarships recognise academic achievement, as well as leadership potential and sporting, cultural and community involvement. Applications close on 15 August 2014. www.canterbury.ac.nz/scholarships

**Canterbury Bright Start Scholarship**

Canterbury Bright Start Scholarships are offered to New Zealand students who have resided in the South Island north of the Waitaki River for 12 months prior to the application deadline and who are facing serious financial challenges that prevent them from attending a tertiary institution.

**Other scholarships**

In some cases there are scholarships for Māori and Pacific students. Some accommodation options also offer scholarships. A wide range of other scholarships are available, tied to specific subject areas, geographical regions, or personal circumstances. Each scholarship has different eligibility criteria (eg, subject/course, level, citizenship, age, gender, school, region, etc) and may require different supporting documentation. To apply, first review the criteria and then fill out the appropriate form.

For more information about scholarships and to obtain application forms go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/scholarships

**Scholarships for first-year students**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scholarship name</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UC Emerging Leaders</td>
<td>$5,000 towards tuition and leadership programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UC Undergraduate Entrance</td>
<td>$1,000–$3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canterbury Bright Start</td>
<td>Tuition and compulsory fees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UC Dux</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part-time work**

Many students work part-time while studying. Note that if you qualify for a Student Allowance, there are limits on how much you can earn before it affects your allowance.

**Student Job Search** is one way to find a job. You can even use this service over the summer holidays before you start studying at UC. For more information go to www.sjs.co.nz

More student work opportunities are available. Go to page 23 for a list of student job websites and career tips.
PLANNING YOUR DEGREE
What does it all mean?

A degree is the standard qualification you study towards at university. Your first degree is called a bachelor’s degree and usually takes three or four years of full-time study to complete.

Courses and subjects

Courses are the building blocks of degrees (also called qualifications). Some universities call them papers, at UC we call them courses. Each course has a code (eg, CHEM 111 is a course in Chemistry) and is worth a certain number of points. These points count towards your qualification when you have passed the course. The more work a course requires, the more points it’s worth.

At UC all undergraduate courses are worth 15 points or multiples of 15 points. Three-year degrees require a minimum of 360 points and four-year degrees a minimum of 480 points. Courses are grouped into levels. In your first year, you will study 100-level courses (eg, ENGL 107 is a 100-level course on Shakespeare). You usually have to pass certain courses at 100-level in a subject before going on to 200-level in your second year. Each course belongs to a larger subject area (eg, Mathematics offers courses in algebra).

Degrees and majors

UC offers a wide variety of degrees, ranging from Arts to Teaching and Learning. Degrees are also called qualifications. See pages 42–57 for descriptions of each of these qualifications.

General degrees

General degrees such as the Bachelor of Arts (BA), Bachelor of Science (BSc), and Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) are the most flexible degrees. You specialise in one or two subject areas – this is called your major (eg, BCom with a major in Marketing).

You can gain a double major by completing the requirements for two subjects at 300-level (eg, in Biological Sciences and Statistics). For the BA you must specialise in two subjects, either by completing a double major, or a major and a minor (eg, BA in Sociology with a minor in Political Science).

Top tips for choosing your major(s)

- In addition to the major/minor requirements, you will also need to complete the degree requirements, such as completing a number of points above 100-level. Degree requirements are outlined on the pages that follow.
- If you are not sure what you want to major in, keep your options open by choosing a variety of 100-level courses which meet the prerequisites for a number of 200-level courses. You can even change to a different degree and usually retain credit for the courses you have already passed. Each subject has details on the first-year courses you need to take in order to advance.
- If you know which subject or subjects you want to major in you can plan your degree by working backwards. Find out what the prerequisites are for 300-level courses in the subject (or subjects) you want to major in. You can then work out the courses you will need to take at 200-level, and the prerequisites for those courses at 100-level. You will find all the information you need to do this at www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses
- If you are studying towards an endorsement for the BSc, your degree will include specified courses as set out in the Regulations for the BSc at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Specialist degrees

Specialist degrees are professional qualifications that prepare you for a particular career such as engineering, teaching, law or speech and language pathology. They offer a balance of hands-on experience, practical application and theoretical learning.

With specialist degrees a number of courses are compulsory. There may be limited entry after the first year (eg, Bachelor of Laws) or second year (eg, Bachelor of Social Work).

The first year of the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours and Bachelor of Fine Arts degrees is called the Intermediate Year and is made up of required and/or recommended courses. It is important to plan an alternative programme in case you do not meet the required standard for acceptance into the professional years, or choose not to proceed beyond the Intermediate Year.

Some degrees require special applications so it is a good idea to check the entry requirements and deadline dates for these well in advance (eg, the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning and Bachelor of Music in Performance).

Double degrees

A double degree means working towards two degrees at the same time. Points can be cross-credited (or shared) between your degrees, which means, for example, you could complete a LLB (normally a four-year degree) together with a BA (normally a three-year degree) in a minimum of five years.

If you are considering a double degree it is strongly recommended that you talk to the Liaison Office or a Student Advisor (contact details opposite).

See page 58 for a list of double degree combinations available at UC.

If you need more help understanding some of the university terminology see the A–Z guide to definitions on pages 63–64.
5 things to consider when choosing your course of study

1. Your career plans or your interest or ability in certain subjects
   To find out which subjects and/or degree will lead in the direction you wish to go, read the careers information in the Subjects section (pages 65-129), talk to your school Careers Advisor or contact UC’s Careers, Internships and Employment.

2. Careful planning means you can relax and give things a go
   Many of UC’s qualifications are very flexible. If you try something in your first year and find it’s not really your thing, you may be able to change direction without wasting large amounts of time or money.

3. Workload considerations
   A normal full-time load is 120 points per year. The workload that will work best for you will depend upon a number of factors, including your academic ability and your commitments outside of study. Some students have to enrol in a minimum number of points (eg, for the Engineering Intermediate Year). Take into account that study includes lectures, tutorials, laboratories, reading and assignments. One point equals about ten hours of study; if you are studying 120 points in one year, you should allow a minimum of 38 hours per week for study during the academic year.

4. Timetabling and time management
   Your study time will vary. Some weeks you will have no assignments or work due but at other times you may have a number of deadlines in a short space of time. You will need to become adept at managing your own time and planning ahead to succeed at university. Be careful not to do too many courses in a single semester to keep your weekly timetable manageable. From February onwards, you will be able to find your timetable by logging into UClStudent Web or by going to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

5. Ask for help if you need it
   The UC Liaison team can answer your enrolment questions, provide course planning advice or arrange campus tours. See the table on this page for contact details.

Course advice

Student Liaison

UC’s Liaison team is here to assist all students starting a degree for the first time, providing information on courses, entry requirements, scholarships and UC services. They also offer campus tours to prospective students and their families. Staff are based in Christchurch and Nelson and travel regularly around the country to schools, careers expos and other information sessions.

Contact Liaison

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree Area</th>
<th>Contact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UC Christchurch Liaison Office</td>
<td>Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748) Telephone +64 3 364 2129 Email: <a href="mailto:liaison@canterbury.ac.nz">liaison@canterbury.ac.nz</a> <a href="http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison">www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UC Nelson/Marlborough Liaison Office</td>
<td>Bernadette Sharland, Nelson/Marlborough Regional Advisor Telephone +64 3 545 6283, mobile 027 284 2968 Email: <a href="mailto:nelson@canterbury.ac.nz">nelson@canterbury.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Student Advisors

Student Advisors are available for more in-depth subject and course information, and degree planning – in particular, they should be consulted by students considering double degrees or further study options.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree area</th>
<th>Contact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arts, Fine Arts, Music, Social Work</td>
<td>College of Arts Student Advisors Email: <a href="mailto:artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz">artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz</a> To make an appointment telephone +64 3 364 2987 ext 6176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commerce</td>
<td>School of Business and Economics Student Advisors Email: <a href="mailto:bsedegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz">bsedegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz</a> Malcolm Scott, telephone +64 3 364 2987 ext 6880 Ben Meng, telephone +64 3 364 2987 ext 7504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
<td>School of Law Student Advisory Staff Email: <a href="mailto:law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz">law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz</a> To make an appointment telephone +64 3 364 2987 ext 6602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education, Physical Education, Sport Coaching, Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>College of Education Student Advisors Email: <a href="mailto:education@canterbury.ac.nz">education@canterbury.ac.nz</a> Telephone: +64 3 343 9606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering, Forestry</td>
<td>College of Engineering Student Advisors Email: <a href="mailto:engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz">engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz</a> Telephone: +64 3 364 2987 ext 4283 or ext 7201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Sciences</td>
<td>College of Education Student Advisors Email: <a href="mailto:education@canterbury.ac.nz">education@canterbury.ac.nz</a> Telephone: +64 3 343 9606</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>School of Law Student Advisory Staff Email: <a href="mailto:law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz">law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz</a> To make an appointment telephone +64 3 364 2987 ext 6602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science, Speech and Language Pathology</td>
<td>College of Science Student Advisor Email: <a href="mailto:anna.chapman@canterbury.ac.nz">anna.chapman@canterbury.ac.nz</a> To make an appointment telephone +64 3 364 2312</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Undergraduate (first) qualifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Bachelor of Criminal Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Physical Education)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Bachelor of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Bachelor of Forestry Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Bachelor of Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Bachelor of Laws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Bachelor of Laws Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>Bachelor of Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Bachelor of Sport Coaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Double degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Certificate in Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Certificate in Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Certificate in Foundation Studies†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Certificate in University Preparation (CUP)†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Certificate in Learning Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Certificate in Languages (French, German, Russian, Spanish)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Diploma in Chinese Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Diploma in Japanese Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Te Poutahi: Certificate in Arts (Māori and Indigenous Studies)†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Te Poutahi Reo: Certificate in Arts (Te Reo Māori)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Te Pourua: Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Te Pourua Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Māori</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Preparatory qualification.
### Postgraduate qualifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Postgraduate Qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts with Honours</td>
<td>Master of Speech and Language Pathology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce with Honours</td>
<td>Master of Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours</td>
<td>Master of Social Work (Applied)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music with Honours</td>
<td>Master of Teaching and Learning*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science with Honours</td>
<td>Master of Te Reo Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours</td>
<td>Master of Water Resources Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Antarctic Studies</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Applied Finance and Economics</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Audiology</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Administration (MBA)</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Management</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Palliative Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Commerce</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Computer Assisted Language Learning*</td>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Counselling</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering in Fire Engineering</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Child and Family Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering in Management</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering in Transportation</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering Studies</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Fine Arts</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Fine Arts in Creative Writing</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Forestry Science</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Geographic Information Science</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial and Organisational Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Hazard and Disaster Management*</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Sciences</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Human Interface Technology</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Law and Politics</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Laws</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Water Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)</td>
<td>Professional Master of Engineering Geology*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>Doctor of Musical Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Music</td>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Professional Accounting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Graduate qualifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Postgraduate Qualification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Certificate in Science Innovation and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Forestry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Certificate in Public Safety*</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Accounting and Information Systems</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Arts</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Business Administration</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval due August 2014.

For more information on postgraduate and graduate study at UC go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or request a copy of the Postgraduate Prospectus on freephone in NZ 0800 VARSITY (827 748).
Bachelor of Arts

With over 25 major subjects to choose from and spanning the humanities, social sciences, languages and creative arts, UC arts students can explore diverse subjects and worlds.

Over the three years of your degree, you will gain a number of transferable skills employers want, and there are unique practical experiences such as internships on offer too.

Recommended preparation

Although successful study to Year 13 is recommended for advanced Mathematics courses, all Arts subjects, including languages, can be started at first-year level without previous study. A good standard of oral and written English is important.

Degree structure

The BA requires a minimum total of 360 points made up as follows:
- at least 255 points from Arts courses
- the remaining 105 points can be from either Arts courses or courses from other degrees
- at least 225 points from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

BA students specialise in two areas, meaning they must meet the requirements for either a major and a minor, or two majors (double major). You should include first-year courses that allow you to advance to 200-level in at least two, and preferably three, subjects.

The BA is a highly flexible degree, which means that as well as the major and minor subjects offered you can study courses such as Antarctic Studies, Biosecurity, Computer Science or Law that count as a credit towards your BA. See the Regulations website below for more details.

How many points do I need for a BA major or minor?

- Every major has specific course requirements, but all consist of a minimum of 135 points in a single Arts subject. Of these, at least 60 points must be at 300-level and at least 45 points at 200-level.
- A minor consists of a minimum of 75 points in a single Arts subject, including at least 45 points above 100-level.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BA at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Bachelor of Arts – typical degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 level</td>
<td>100 level</td>
<td>100 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 level</td>
<td>100 level</td>
<td>100 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 level</td>
<td>100 level</td>
<td>100 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 level</td>
<td>100 level</td>
<td>100 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 level</td>
<td>100 level</td>
<td>100 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 level</td>
<td>100 level</td>
<td>100 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 level</td>
<td>100 level</td>
<td>100 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 level</td>
<td>100 level</td>
<td>100 level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please note: some majors have different requirements. For all major requirements and more information go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/ba-regs.shtml

This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible.

Major and minor subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anthropology</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Japanese</th>
<th>Political Science</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art History and Theory</td>
<td>English Language</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>European and European Union Studies</td>
<td>Management Science</td>
<td>Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinema Studies</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>Māori and Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural Studies</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>Media and Communication</td>
<td>South Asia Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>History</td>
<td>Music</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education</td>
<td>Human Services</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Te Reo Māori</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Double degrees

It is possible to combine an Arts degree with other degrees such as Law, Commerce, Health Sciences, Criminal Justice or Science. Normally you can complete the two degrees in five years (some combinations may take longer). Students considering this option should seek advice from a College of Arts Student Advisor or the Liaison team.

Career opportunities

BA internships combine theory and practice and count towards your degree. UC offers internship papers at 200-level, 300-level and Honours (400-level). Participants gain a valuable taste of the professional world and find out what area they would like to work in after university.

Arts graduates enjoy a raft of exciting career destinations in media, government, international relations, arts, culture, heritage, archival, politics, public policy, writing, editing, PR, communications, conservation, tourism, teaching, community development, publishing, design, business, advertising or marketing.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

College of Arts
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz
Bachelor of Commerce

From financial markets to the latest management practices and the rapidly expanding world of e-commerce, a BCom at UC gives you the knowledge and skills to succeed in a global business environment.

Internships, business case competitions, career fairs and student groups all allow you to put classroom theories to the test, get innovative and network with industry professionals.

Recommended preparation
It is useful to have studied accounting, economics, business studies and mathematics (especially statistics) at school. However, provided you have entry to the University, all Commerce courses can be started at 100-level without prior subject knowledge.

If you have achieved top results in accounting and/or economics at school you may be eligible for direct entry to some 200-level courses.

You will need good written and spoken English.

Degree structure
The BCom degree requires a minimum total of 360 points made up as follows:

- at least 225 points from Commerce courses (up to 60 points of Mathematics and/or Statistics at 100 or 200-level may be included in the 255 points)
- the remaining 105 points can be from Commerce courses or courses from other degrees
- at least 225 points from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 300-level.

To graduate with a BCom you must complete the requirements of at least one of the 11 major subjects. Each major includes in its compulsory courses five 100-level courses (75 points) selected from seven 'core' BCom courses.

You should aim to complete the core courses in your first year of study as they provide a good general business background and are required for entry to some 200 and 300-level courses. However, you can complete some of these courses in your second and third years depending on the requirements of your major.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BCom at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Bachelor of Commerce – typical degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>300 Level</th>
<th>300 Level</th>
<th>300 Level</th>
<th>300 Level</th>
<th>200 Level</th>
<th>300 Level</th>
<th>300 Level</th>
<th>200 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>ECON 105 Level</td>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>Commerce major courses (minimum requirements)</td>
<td>Other Commerce courses</td>
<td>Courses from Commerce or other degrees</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 ECON 104 or ECON 105 or ECON 199. ECON 199 is a STAR course for secondary school students.

For complete BCom major degree plans go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses/undergrad/bcom.shtml

Major subjects
- Accounting
- Economics
- Finance
- Human Resource Management
- Information Systems
- International Business
- Management
- Marketing
- Operations and Supply Chain Management
- Strategy and Entrepreneurship
- Taxation and Accounting

Double degrees
Many students study for a second degree in addition to a BCom. In particular, a BCom and a Bachelor of Laws (LLB) is a highly marketable combination. The BCom also combines well with degrees in Arts, Science, Forestry Science and Engineering. It is normally possible to complete the two degrees in five years (some degree combinations may take longer). See page 58 for more information on double degrees.

Further study
You can complete a Master of Commerce (MCom) in an additional 12 months, or in two semesters you can complete a Bachelor of Commerce with Honours (BCom(Hons)).

The Master of Business Management (MBM) is suitable for students with no prior experience in commerce who want to enter business-related roles.

Career opportunities
UC business students have a chance to integrate work and international experiences into their study, for example through MGMT 228, the end-of-year business and cultural study tour to China and/or undertaking internships and projects that count towards your degree.

As a commerce graduate, you could work in numerous and varied roles from accountant, economist and financial analyst, through to manager, marketer and information systems specialist. You could become a manager, consultant or be your own boss.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information
School of Business and Economics
T: +64 3 364 2316
E: bsecdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz
Bachelor of Criminal Justice

The Bachelor of Criminal Justice is unique in New Zealand, the first degree of its kind that combines multidisciplinary academic study with a strong vocational focus.

Criminal Justice studies take a 360-degree look at the whole criminal justice system and its processes, including governance, enforcement, rehabilitation and improvement.

The degree draws together UC’s expertise in criminology, sociology, developmental and abnormal psychology, policing, criminal law and procedure and human services. UC enjoys close links with employers in the crime and justice fields.

Recommended preparation

The BCJ does not require a background in any specific subject at school and is open to all students with entry to the University.

Degree structure

The BCJ is made up of a series of compulsory courses, complemented by a choice of electives. There are 14 compulsory courses comprising either 240 or 255* points, with the remainder of the 360 points required for the degree taken from a list of prescribed electives.

In the first year students will take 120 points, as indicated in the diagram (the remaining 15 points of 100-level courses would usually be taken in the second year). All 100-level courses are compulsory. The multidisciplinary courses include studies of:

- Human Services
- Criminal Justice
- Psychology
- Law
- Māori and Indigenous Studies

In the second year students must take either 60 or 75 compulsory 200-level points, depending on whether students choose to take CRJU 202 (15 points) or LAWS 202 (30 points). The remaining 200-level points, to reach a total of 120 or 135 points for the second year, will be selected from a list of prescribed electives. The remaining 100-level points may be included.

At third year there are 45 compulsory points, with a choice of 45 points at 300-level from the list of prescribed electives, to reach a total of 90 points. The remaining 30 points at 200-level are from the list of prescribed electives.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BCJ at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Double degrees

Some students will choose to combine their BCJ degree with a second degree, such as a BCJ/BA, a BCJ/BSc or BCJ/LLB. Double degrees can be seen as a wise investment for the future, expanding employment opportunities while at the same time giving a competitive advantage to job applicants. It is normally possible to complete a double degree in five to five and a half years. If you want to enrol for a double degree you should consult the Liaison Office or the student advisory staff in the School of Law and the other College. See page 39 for contact details.

Career opportunities

Graduates of the new BCJ degree will have an edge over others in the crime and justice job markets in an area of national need and growing international specialisation.

Graduates will find a BCJ will prepare them for careers in all aspects of criminal justice, in particular roles within the police, Ministry of Justice and Department of Corrections. However the degree is also likely to be applicable to working in many government departments, including prisons, probation and parole, in criminal justice policy, forensics, public and private investigation and security, or social work.

Students of this degree have the potential to study while employed in the area to increase professional competencies.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

School of Law
T: +64 3 364 2602
E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.laws.canterbury.ac.nz

Bachelor of Criminal Justice – typical degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 101</td>
<td>CRJU 201 or SOCI 218</td>
<td>CRJU 202 or SOCI 358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 103</td>
<td>MAOR 165 or 108</td>
<td>CRJU 300 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 105</td>
<td>PHIL 139</td>
<td>CRJU 300 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJU 200 Level</td>
<td>CRJU 200 Level</td>
<td>CRJU 200 Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 You must pass either LAWS 202 (30 points) or CRJU 202 (15 points).
2 If LAWS 202 passed, then 60 points from BCJ Regulations, Schedule B at 200-level. If CRJU 202 passed then 75 points from BCJ Regulations, Schedule B at 200-level.
Each small block represents a 15-point course. Large blocks represent 30-point courses.

* The difference of 15 points relates to whether you enrol in LAWS 202 or CRJU 202.
Bachelor of Education (Physical Education)

The Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) is a four-year degree which may be awarded with honours. It gives you a recognised teaching qualification that opens up career opportunities nationally and internationally.

The UC programme is unique in the way it blends knowledge and skills in sport and exercise science with the socio-cultural and teaching aspects of Physical Education. It also allows students to combine teacher training with the study of Physical Education, outdoor education and health, with the possibility to add another teaching subject as well.

Entry requirements
As a candidate, your selection for entry is based on your passion and enthusiasm for working with people in sporting and physical activity contexts, as determined during an interview. Community involvement, communication skills and other personal qualities as outlined in the application are also important.

Applicants under 20 must have University Entrance. Applicants over 20 must provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully.

The selection process also includes a police check.

Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:

- IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with no individual score below 7.0; or
- at least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least ten Level 2 NCEA credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing) or equivalent.

See the ‘How to apply’ section for more details.

Degree structure
The BEd(PhysicalEducation) requires a total of 480 points made up as follows:

- Professional Studies (Learn lesson planning, classroom management and teaching strategies)
- Professional Practice (develop your practical teaching skills on placement in a school)
- Physical Education (study academic PE courses)
- Curriculum Studies (specific curriculum knowledge for the relevant subjects)
- Education courses (you will enrol in 30 points of Education (two of EDUC 101, 102 or 103))
- other teachable subject (you can also take another course towards your ‘other teaching subject’ eg, health, outdoor education, music, art, biology).

The degree includes 24 weeks of teaching placements over four years in primary, rural area and secondary schools covering Years 1 to 13.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BEd(PhysicalEducation) at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

How to apply
Applications open in July and close four weeks prior to the commencement of the programme in early February, or when places are filled.

To request an Application for Programme Entry please phone the Contact Centre on 0800 VARSITY (827 748). You can also download the application form from the College of Education website: www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

Further study
Postgraduate options include Postgraduate Certificates and Diplomas in Education or Specialised Teaching, a Master of Education and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD). Graduates are also eligible for postgraduate study in coaching, exercise science or sociology, including study at overseas institutions.

Career opportunities
The practical placements prepare students thoroughly for a professional teaching career and the opportunity to specialise in one other teaching subject increases the employability of graduates.

Graduates also gain transferable skills which enable them to work in a range of non-teaching jobs including education management, policy and planning, sports and recreation, community health, local government, sport development and coaching.

For further information go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information
College of Education
T: +64 3 343 9606
E: education@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours

Engineers increase our quality of life by improving infrastructure and communication networks, finding alternative and renewable energy sources and designing new technologies.

The BE(Hons) is a four-year professional degree accredited internationally. Engineers are in high demand, especially locally, and are taking a leading role in the design and rebuild of Christchurch as New Zealand’s most modern city. A $145 million investment in cutting-edge UC Engineering facilities will be completed by 2017. There is no better time or place to study engineering than right now at UC.

Entry requirements

The best preparation for studying Engineering at UC is to aim to achieve a minimum of:

- 18 credits in NCEA Level 3 mathematics with calculus and
- 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 physics and
- 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 chemistry or equivalent in IB or Cambridge.

See www.engf.canterbury.ac.nz/behons/entrance.shtml for details of NCEA, IB and Cambridge entry requirements.

The chemistry component is not required for some engineering disciplines. However, a basic knowledge of chemistry is expected of all Intermediate Year students.

If you have not studied one or more of the required subjects, or did not achieve enough credits, you may consider taking a Headstart summer course to catch up. Another option is to take introductory courses in specific Science subjects to start with (ie, MATH 101, PHYS 111 and CHEM 114). You could then take the Intermediate Year courses in Semester 2 and over summer, or do an extra year of study.

Top achievers

If you achieve outstanding results in one or more of the required subjects and/or complete a university-level course (eg, a STAR course), you may be able to replace one or more of the standard Intermediate Year courses with interest courses or gain direct entry into the First Professional Year (in the preferred discipline of choice) so that you can complete the BE(Hons) in three years.

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours – typical degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>3rd Professional</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 101</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMTH 118</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMTH 119</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 101</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 Level</td>
<td>00 Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 3 | 2nd Professional
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 100, is a zero-points, zero-fees course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 101</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMTH 118</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMTH 119</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 101</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 Level</td>
<td>00 Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 2 | 1st Professional
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 101</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMTH 118</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMTH 119</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 101</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 Level</td>
<td>00 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 Level</td>
<td>00 Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 1 | Intermediate
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professional years</td>
<td>Required Intermediate courses in Engineering, Engineering Mathematics and Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Intermediate courses from Engineering or other subjects (depending on discipline)</td>
<td>ENGR 100, is a zero-points, zero-fees course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

Correct at date of printing. Please check www.engf.canterbury.ac.nz for more information.

Degree structure

The first year of the degree is called the Engineering Intermediate Year and comprises nine courses (120 points) forming the foundation for the Engineering disciplines. You must take five compulsory courses and four further Intermediate Year courses which vary depending on which area you want to specialise in. The Intermediate Year is followed by three Professional Years of study in one of the Engineering disciplines.

Disciplines

Chemical and Process Engineering
Civil Engineering
Computer Engineering
Electrical and Electronic Engineering
Forest Engineering
Mechanical Engineering
Mechatronics Engineering
Natural Resources Engineering
Software Engineering

Entry to the Professional Years is limited and based on your performance in the first year(s). These years will focus on the relevant knowledge and skills you will need in your chosen discipline. During their degree, students complete 100 days of practical work placement. For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BE(Hons) at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Double degrees

If you are a high achiever, you may be able to combine engineering study with another degree. Contact the College of Engineering Student Advisors for more information.

Further study

See page 41 for postgraduate qualifications at UC including postgraduate certificate, master’s and PhD qualifications.

Career opportunities

Engineering students have the opportunity to participate in events such as the annual bridge building competition and projects such as designing and building a racing car or simulating lightning strikes – all of which increase professional capability and encourage leadership, teamwork and innovation.

All UC engineering degrees are accredited by the Institution of Professional Engineers New Zealand (IPENZ) and graduates find work on projects of social, economic and environmental significance to society. Many UC engineers progress into management or consultancy.

For further information, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

College of Engineering
T: +64 3 364 2608
E: engdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.engf.canterbury.ac.nz

* MATH 101 and PHYS 111 cannot be counted towards the 120 points required in the Intermediate Year.
Bachelor of Fine Arts

The Bachelor of Fine Arts is a prestigious qualification that will give you a broad knowledge in visual arts, multimedia and design before you specialise in your studio subject of choice.

The four-year degree is based within purpose-built facilities that include on-campus art galleries, dedicated studios and workshops. Students enjoy being part of a supportive community of practitioners.

Entry requirements

To apply for admission to the Intermediate Year (first year) of the BFA directly from school, students need to have met the requirements for University Entrance and the achievement standard Visual Arts 3.3 (NCEA Level 3) in preferably two of the following practical art subjects: design, painting, photography, printmaking and sculpture.

At least 14 credits in each of two other NCEA Level 3 subjects (not practical art subjects) is strongly recommended.

Applicants should also provide 12 A4 colour photographs or colour photocopies from each NCEA folio as part of their application (see ‘How to apply’ section). They should include three examples of work from each of the folio panels plus images of three additional works – preferably in drawing – which will relate to the other examples.

Students who have achieved only one practical art subject at NCEA Level 3 will need to provide an equivalent portfolio of work in a second subject. For those who have University Entrance but have not achieved two NCEA Level 3 practical art subjects (eg, a mature student) you should make a submission of work as part of your application (see below).

Students who have achieved only one practical art subject at NCEA Level 3 will need to provide an equivalent portfolio of work in a second subject. For those who have University Entrance but have not achieved two NCEA Level 3 practical art subjects (eg, a mature student) you should make a submission of work as part of your application (see below).

For more information on entry requirements and the application process go to www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/fine-arts

How to apply

Entry to the Intermediate Year of the BFA degree is limited. Intending applicants need to complete a separate application form in addition to the Application to Enrol and send it with a submission of their work to the School of Fine Arts. If possible, prospective students are encouraged to do this well in advance of the due date and to visit the School of Fine Arts before making their application.

The form is available online at www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/fine-arts or from the School of Fine Arts from August. Students must send it with the submission of their work to the School of Fine Arts by 15 November 2014.

Degree structure

The BFA requires a total of 480 points made up as follows:

- Fine Arts Intermediate (120 points)
- your specialist studio subject (220 points)
- Art History courses (45 points)
- courses from the BA or other degrees (75 points).

The Fine Arts Intermediate Year consists of FINT 103 Drawing and Methods and 30 points of Art History and Theory. FINT 103 provides an introduction to the advancing studio specialisations and includes two studio electives.

In the second, third and fourth years of the BFA, students specialise in one subject. On passing the Intermediate Year, most students are able to gain places in one of their two studio electives. However, your grade in FINT 103 will influence this.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BFA at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Double degrees

It is possible to combine the study of a Fine Arts degree with the study of another degree, such as a BA or BSc. Students considering a double degree should seek advice from a College of Arts Student Advisor. See page 39 for details.

Further study

Postgraduate and graduate options include:

- Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours
- Master of Fine Arts
- Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship.

Career opportunities

Recent UC graduates have gained employment as professional artists, art gallery directors, photojournalists, commercial photographers, film directors, designers, consultants, art conservators, illustrators, fashion designers, curators, art critics, art historians, graphic designers, lecturers and art teachers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

School of Fine Arts
T: +64 3 364 2159
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/fine-arts
Bachelor of Forestry Science

The Bachelor of Forestry Science is the only professional undergraduate forestry degree in New Zealand. The BForSc is interdisciplinary and combines core science courses with commerce and management.

Small classes and field trips make for an engaging and rewarding learning experience at UC. The School also enjoys strong employer links and our graduates enjoy above-average employment rates.

Recommended background

The BForSc is open to all students who gain entry to the University. It is recommended that prospective students take NCEA Level 3 biology and statistics (or IB/Cambridge equivalent).

You may be able to fast-track your degree and gain direct entry to the second year if you have excellent Year 13 results or a New Zealand Certificate in Science with outstanding merit. Direct entry to the third year may be possible with a BSc or New Zealand Diploma in Forestry with outstanding merit.

Students who have not studied Year 12 chemistry or Year 13 statistics, or who feel they have a weak background in these subjects, should consider enrolling in a UC Headstart preparatory course over summer.

Degree structure

The BForSc requires a total of 480 points over four years. The first year provides a substantial base in pure science which is necessary for the professional study of Forestry Science.

First year courses cover a broad range of topics from trees, forests and the environment to the commercial aspects of forestry and the importance of ecology, diversity and conservation.

In the second, third and fourth years you will then apply your knowledge to the forest situation, with elective options available in the third and fourth years. See page 93 for more subject and course information.

Bachelor of Forestry Science – typical degree structure*

Year 4

| FORE 419 | FORE 422 | FORE 444 | FORE 445 | FORE 414 |

Year 3

| FORE 307 | FORE 316 | FORE 327 | FORE 342 | FORE 311 |

Year 2

| FORE 205 | FORE 215 | FORE 218 | FORE 219 | FORE 211 |

Year 1

| FORE 111 | FORE 131 | FORE 141 | FORE 151 | BIOL 111 |

It is possible to study the first year of the BForSc at other New Zealand universities. Students considering this option should consult the School of Forestry for their course selection, which would include FORE 102 Forests and Societies (available by distance).

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BForSc at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Bachelor of Forestry Science with Honours

Students with a good grade average across 200 and 300-level courses may be invited to undertake honours as part of the fourth year of their degree. Honours involves the completion of a research course FORE 414 Dissertation.

Double degrees

You can combine the Forestry Science degree with a BCom or BSc degree. The double degree programme allows students to do both degrees in a shorter time than if studied subsequently. The BForSc and BCom, and BForSc and BSc degree combinations can each be completed in five years. It is also possible to complete a BCom degree with a strong Forestry emphasis. Students interested in these options should contact the School of Forestry before enrolling.

There is also a Forest Engineering programme at UC, which students can study as a BE(Hons) in four years. See page 46 for more information.

Further study

UC offers a Graduate Diploma and Postgraduate Diploma in Forestry for graduates looking to update or retrain and a master’s and PhD for those who wish to advance their Forestry Science studies and research.

Career opportunities

UC students benefit from New Zealand Institute of Forestry meetings, lectures on campus and summer work opportunities. Some of the biggest companies in New Zealand hire UC graduates and many obtain work overseas.

Possible careers include forest management or consultancy (plantation and native forests), conservation, harvesting, wood processing, planning, policy, forest science, timber appraisal, biosecurity, forest economics, sustainability and land management.

For further information go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

School of Forestry
T: +64 3 364 2109
E: forestry@canterbury.ac.nz
www.forestry.ac.nz
Bachelor of Health Sciences

The Bachelor of Health Sciences is a three-year non-clinical degree designed to address gaps in the health workforce by producing graduates with multidisciplinary skills and an understanding of the important health issues New Zealand faces.

The Ministry of Health workforce development overview (2006) projected significant gaps in the non-regulated health workforce. The BHSc was introduced with the support of many stakeholders in the health sector.

Recommended preparation

Entry to a BHSc degree is open to all students with University Entrance. For some majors, a background in biology and statistics can be beneficial. If you do not have this background, you may need to take preparatory courses in order to enrol in some majors and it could take longer to complete a major in that subject. For some subjects, Headstart preparatory courses are available and strongly recommended for those who need to brush up on their skills.

Degree structure

The BHSc requires a total of 360 points made up as follows:
- 135 points must be from compulsory courses
- at least 90 points must be from one subject major
- remaining points may be taken from any other degree offered at UC
- at least 225 of the total points must be for courses above 100-level
- at least 90 of the total points must be for courses at 300-level.

Courses will cover topics such as population health, Māori and indigenous health, health services, society and policy, health education, environmental health, and contemporary health issues. Students will be able to evaluate quantitative, qualitative and Kaupapa Māori information and evidence related to health and well-being.

Specialist courses will cover health interventions, methodologies and evidence to equip students for decision making in the workplace.

Bachelor of Health Sciences – Majoring in Public Health

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BHSc at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Major subjects

Students can opt for either a single or double major and can add courses from other degrees. Students who complete the Public Health major will be able to meet the generic public health competencies and the health promotion competencies for New Zealand.

Some majors will offer the opportunity for practical placement and skills development in health-related workplaces.

Further study

Due to the interdisciplinary nature of the degree, there are a wide range of postgraduate study options for students. These may include:
- Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences
- Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences
- Postgraduate Diploma in Science
- Master of Arts
- Master of Counselling
- Master of Health Sciences
- Master of Science

Career opportunities

While not a springboard to medical study, the BHSc at UC will equip students to work within the many non-clinical areas of health care. Graduates will gain multidisciplinary skills and insights that are highly valued in the health workforce.

Health Sciences graduates work in settings such as district health boards, government ministries, local government, non-government organisations, Māori provider organisations, hospices, aged residential care, schools, primary care organisations, universities and polytechnics.

For further information go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

School of Health Sciences
T: +64 3 343 9606; ext 44606
E: healthsciences-degree-advice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz/healthsciences
Bachelor of Laws

UC School of Law’s mission statement is ‘the internationally recognised, professionally relevant, community focused Law School’.

In addition to gaining a degree of outstanding quality, UC Law students are involved in dealing with real people with real problems, helping the community and gaining critical practical skills in the process.

Recommended preparation

The study of Law does not require a background in any specific subject at school and entry to the first year of the LLB is open to all students with University Entrance.

You will need to have good reading, writing and analytical skills. Subjects such as English, drama, economics, te reo Māori, languages, history and classical studies are useful preparation.

Degree structure

The LLB is made up of the following:
- eight compulsory Law courses
- 13 optional Law courses
- 75 points of non-Law courses (five 100-level courses).

In the first year students must take LAWS 101 Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions (30 points), LAWS 110 Legal System: Research, Writing and Legal Foundations (15 points) and up to 75 points from other degree courses.∗

With good grades in LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 (normally at least a 8) students can advance into 200-level Law courses, all of which are subject to limited entry. In their second year students who have completed the 75 points at 100-level will take four of the five compulsory 200-level courses (Public Law, Criminal Law, Law of Contract, Law of Torts and Land Law).

Those who have not completed the 75 points at 100-level will take the remainder of those, plus fewer 200-level courses.

In their third and fourth years, students will take LAWS 301 Equity and Trusts and any other remaining compulsory courses, plus the 13 optional Law courses. LAWS 398 Legal Ethics is required if you later wish to be admitted as a Barrister and Solicitor.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the LLB at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Double degrees

Many Law students also study towards a second degree, with BA, BCom and BSc the most popular. The new Bachelor of Criminal Justice (BCJ) degree is also a good fit as a double degree with the LLB.

Many students see the extra time it takes to complete a double degree as a wise investment. If you wish to do this, consult the Liaison Office or the student advisory staff in the School of Law and the other College. See page 39 for contact details.

Bachelor of Laws Honours

Students who achieve a satisfactory standard in their first two years of study for the LLB degree may be invited to enter the Honours programme, which allows them to enrol in three additional Law courses in fourth year: LAWS 410 Advanced Research Skills, LAWS 420 Honours Research Paper and LAWS 430 Honours Dissertation.

Further study

Able students who want to differentiate their qualification but do not want to complete a double degree, could consider postgraduate study. The Bachelor of Laws is a four-year degree, but with the addition of one extra year of study, a student can complete a master’s qualification.

Postgraduate options include:
- Master of Laws
- Master of Laws (International Law and Politics)
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

Career opportunities

With the largest Law internship paper of any New Zealand law school, this UC course and the clinical and community work experience available can really give your résumé the edge over other graduates.

Graduates can become a practice solicitor, in-house lawyer or a self-employed barrister. Recent UC graduates have also found roles as research counsel, judge’s clerk, policy analyst and Māori development advisor.

Legal skills of research, writing, analysis and reasoning are highly prized in many professions such as politics, policy, public service, foreign affairs, journalism, publishing, immigration and business.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

School of Law
T: +64 3 364 2602
E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.laws.canterbury.ac.nz

Bachelor of Laws – typical degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Year 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td>200 Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td>LAWS 110</td>
<td>LAWS 301</td>
<td>LAWS 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† May include CRJU 101 (previously LAWS 150).
Each small block represents a 15-point course. Large blocks represent 30 point courses.

* ACIS 152, ACCT 152, ACIS 252 and ACCT 252 are not approved courses.
Music in all its forms is used the world over as a means of leisure, entertainment, communication and enlightenment. The music industry is prolific globally and offers paid work to a vast array of practitioners.

The MusB is a specialised three-year degree for those who want to concentrate their studies on Music. The new-look Bachelor of Music provides a balance of practical and academic courses and students benefit from working closely with staff and guest educators of world renown.

Entry requirements

Entry to the Bachelor of Music (except for the Performance courses – see below) is open to all students with entry to the University. However, it is strongly recommended that you have NCEA Level 2 or 3 music, or the equivalent of these. Entry to the Performance courses (instrument or voice) is limited. Places are awarded on the basis of a School of Music audition. Applications for the 2015 Performance courses should be given to the School of Music as soon as possible (and no later than 17 October 2014).

If you intend to study composition or song writing courses in the MusB, you will need to have good musical literacy and notational skills. Some previous experience in the writing of a School of Music audition. Applications for the 2015 Performance courses should be given to the School of Music as soon as possible (and no later than 17 October 2014).

Entry requirements

Entry to the Bachelor of Music (except for the Performance courses – see below) is open to all students with entry to the University. However, it is strongly recommended that you have NCEA Level 2 or 3 music, or the equivalent of these. Entry to the Performance courses (instrument or voice) is limited. Places are awarded on the basis of a School of Music audition. Applications for the 2015 Performance courses should be given to the School of Music as soon as possible (and no later than 17 October 2014).

If you intend to study composition or song writing courses in the MusB, you will need to have good musical literacy and notational skills. Some previous experience in the writing of a portfolio and performance of your own music is required for MUSA 120 and MUSA 121 and is recommended. Submission of a portfolio is required for MUSA 120 and MUSA 121 and should be made to the School of Music by 7 November 2014.

For more details on entry requirements and the application process for music courses go to www.music.canterbury.ac.nz

Degree structure

The MusB allows you to focus on Music subjects, including performance and composition, with some flexibility to include courses from other degrees. The MusB requires a total of 360 points made up as follows:

- about three quarters must be in Music courses, including compulsory courses at 100 and 200-level
- at least 90 points must be from 300-level Music courses.

In the first year students take four compulsory courses (60 points) and courses towards their chosen major (see diagram above).

Students have considerable flexibility in choosing their courses in the second and third years of the MusB degree.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the MusB at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Majors

Musical Culture

New Music (composition)

Performance

Career opportunities

Music graduates move on to a variety of vocations. Some pursue careers in music performance and others in education. Even graduates who have not majored in Music have found that the inclusion of some Music in their degrees has been useful for their future employment, especially in education.

Graduates of Music are found in a wide range of occupations including positions in orchestras, opera houses, conservatories, universities, schools and other education contexts. They are prominent in areas of musical leadership with community groups such as choirs and orchestras. Graduates also work in fields such as journalism, television and radio (planning as well as production), publishing and in technical areas including recording.

People with musical talents are in demand for various festivals and arts organisations. Graduates also work in fields such as journalism, television and radio (planning as well as production), publishing and in technical areas including recording.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Further study

Postgraduate options include:

- Bachelor of Music with Honours
- Master of Music
- Master of Arts
- Doctor of Musical Arts
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

More information

School of Music
T: +64 3 364 2183
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/music
A Bachelor of Science (BSc) will extend your knowledge in multiple interest areas, satisfying many questions you may have about the world and encourage you to investigate even further.

**Recommended preparation**

Provided you have entry to the University, all Science subjects can be started at first-year university level. However, previous study is recommended for many Science subjects, in particular Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics – some of these courses, including some first-year courses, have entry requirements.

If you do not have the required background, you will need to take introductory courses and it could take you longer to complete a major in that subject. For some subjects, UC runs Headstart preparatory or summer catch-up courses.

To discuss direct entry to 200-level Science courses, see the College of Science Student Advisor.

**Degree structure**

The BSc degree requires a minimum total of 360 points made up as follows:

- at least 255 points must be from Science courses
- the remaining 105 points can be from either Science courses or courses from other degrees.

At least 225 points must be from courses above 100-level, with at least 90 points at 200-level, at least 60 of which must be in a single Science subject (unless specified otherwise) – this is your major. For a double major you must complete all majoring requirements including 60 points at 300-level in each of two Science subjects. When choosing your first-year courses you should include courses that allow you to advance to 200-level in at least two subjects.

The BSc is very flexible; as well as the major subjects and endorsements offered you can study courses such as Antarctic Studies, Engineering, Forestry, Freshwater Management and Health Sciences that count towards your BSc.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BSc at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

**Bachelor of Science – typical degree structure**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Year 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Science major courses</td>
<td>Potential Science majors*</td>
<td>Other Science courses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

*Students should allow for more than one potential major subject. Students should check the 100-level requirements for their potential majors as some majors require more than two 100-level courses or enrolment in a complementary subject such as Mathematics.

**Double degrees**

Many students combine the study of a BSc with another degree such as BA, BCom or LLB. With careful planning it is normally possible to complete a double degree in five years. Students considering this should seek advice from the College of Science Student Advisor.

**Endorsements**

An endorsement can be added to your major in recognition of the fact that your studies in that subject have had a particular focus. See the above table for specialisations available.

For full details on endorsements, including a list of required courses, see the Regulations for the BSc or contact the Science Student Advisor.

**Further study**

The Bachelor of Science with Honours is an accelerated 12-month postgraduate degree for able students with very good BSc grades. Students who have been granted direct entry to 200-level Science courses from high school (based on outstanding grades) may complete a BSc(Hons) after a total of two years.

If you wish to continue your studies, as well as the Honours programme, there are a number of other postgraduate and graduate qualifications – see page 41 for a list.

**Career opportunities**

UC science graduates find work in a range of different fields and sectors. Depending on your chosen path, you can become anything from a seismologist to a soil technician, meteorologist to marine biologist, psychologist to policy advisor, software engineer to science writer, forensic analyst to a food technician.

Canterbury’s leading-edge IT sector is facing a shortage of qualified graduates, meaning UC Computer Science graduates are in high demand.

For further information please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

**More information**

College of Science
T: +64 3 364 2312
E: collegeofscience@canterbury.ac.nz
www.science.canterbury.ac.nz
Bachelor of Social Work

This highly regarded interdisciplinary degree will immerse you in theory and practice, equipping you for a wide range of people-related jobs.

The BSW at UC is New Zealand’s most established Social Work programme. Graduates provide professional assistance to those experiencing difficulties in their lives and in their communities.

Recommended preparation

Entry to the first year of the BSW is open to all students with entry to the University. While no particular school subjects are required, a background in subjects promoting communication skills such as English, history, geography or te reo Māori is useful. Statistics is useful for further study of Social Work. Volunteer work in the community is also good preparation.

Degree structure

The BSW requires a total of 480 points made up as follows:

• compulsory Social Work courses: 405 points, which must include one course from 100-level Māori and Indigenous Studies (MAOR) or Te Reo Māori (TREO) courses, and all required Social Work (SOWK) courses
• the remaining 75 points from Human Services, Psychology and Sociology courses taken from elective streams 1, 2, 3 or 4 (see table).

In your first year, you will take three compulsory courses in Social Work and four courses in Human Services, Psychology and Sociology according to one of four elective streams (see table).

Entry to Social Work courses at 300-level and above is competitive. Completed courses at 100 and 200-level can be credited to a BA with a major in Human Services if you choose not to continue with a BSW.

In your fourth year, 80% of your work will be made up of field work. This is a great opportunity for you to put into practice the knowledge and skills you have gained. Students require a full driving license to undertake field work placements and must be prepared to travel out of Christchurch.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BSW at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Bachelor of Social Work – typical degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Stream 1</th>
<th>Stream 2</th>
<th>Stream 3</th>
<th>Stream 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>Compulsory Social Work courses</td>
<td>Compulsory Human Services and Māori courses</td>
<td>Elective streams: Human Services, Psychology, Sociology, Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo Māori courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>45 points in Psychology and/or Sociology at 100-level</td>
<td>30 points in Sociology at 100-level, including SOCI 111 and 112 (or their equivalents)</td>
<td>30 points in Psychology at 100-level, including either PSYC 105 or 106 and 106 (or their equivalents)</td>
<td>30 points in Sociology at 100-level, including either PSYC 105 or 106 (or their equivalents)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>30 points in Human Services at 200-level</td>
<td>15 points in Psychology at 100-level, including either PSYC 105 or 106 (or their equivalents)</td>
<td>15 points in Sociology at 100-level, including either PSYC 105 or 106 (or their equivalents)</td>
<td>15 points in Psychology at 100-level, including either PSYC 105 or 106 (or their equivalents)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>30 points in Sociology at 200-level</td>
<td>30 points in Psychology at 200-level, including either PSYC 105 or 106 (or their equivalents)</td>
<td>30 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo Māori at 200-level</td>
<td>30 points in Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo Māori at 200-level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further study

See page 41 for postgraduate qualifications.

Career opportunities

As a graduate, you can work in both the public and private sectors, providing much-needed services for young people, families, the aged, offenders and people with disabilities. Graduates are highly employable overseas, particularly in the UK and Australia.

Social Work graduates work in a wide variety of jobs, including as community development workers, therapists, counsellors, case managers, field workers, youth workers, probation officers, iwi social workers, hospital social workers, service coordinators, policy analysts and researchers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2976
E: admin@sowk.canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/social-work

www.canterbury.ac.nz 53
Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours BSLP(Hons)

Over the four years of this degree, students gain the knowledge and skills to assist a wide variety of people with communication and swallowing disorders.

The Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology with Honours is a highly regarded, professional degree with a strong practical focus.

Recommended preparation

Entry into the Intermediate Year

The Intermediate Year is open to all students with University Entrance. A background in statistics and science (particularly biology) is recommended. Previous study of subjects with high literacy or linguistic value such as English, languages and te reo Māori is also useful.

Undertaking work experience can assist in deciding if this degree is for you.

It is possible to take five of the Intermediate Year courses at other universities. At present, there are no equivalent courses for CMDS 161, CMDS 113 and CMDS 162. If you intend to do this you should seek approval of your course of study from UC’s College of Science Student Advisor in advance.

Entry into the Professional Years

The first year is followed by the Professional Years – three years of specialised professional education. Entry into the Professional Years is limited and is based on completion of the compulsory level 100 courses (or equivalents), academic merit (normally a B+ or better grade average) and fluency in English. Relevant work experience may also be considered. Applications for entry to the First Professional Year for 2015 close on 5 December 2014.

It is also possible to take the Intermediate Year at other universities. If you intend to do this you are strongly advised to seek approval of your course of study from the College of Science Student Advisor.

If you are unsuccessful in gaining a place in the First Professional Year, your completed courses can usually be credited to a BSc, BHSc or BA.

Degree structure

The Intermediate Year

The BSLP(Hons) requires a total of 480 points. The first year (Intermediate Year) comprises a minimum of 120 points or eight compulsory 15-point courses (or equivalent). The Intermediate courses may be taken in one full-time year of study or accumulated over more than one year.

Compulsory courses in your first year include anatomy and physiology, introductory linguistics, psychology, statistics and communication disorders. Students must select one course on Māori culture, language or health.

The Professional Years

First Professional Year courses focus on speech and language development and disorders, evidence-based practice and audiology. You have the opportunity for practical experience with a range of clients (which represents up to 25% of the year’s work).

In the Second Professional Year you continue studying different types of communication disorders, work with practising therapists and complete coursework in a hospital setting. This year your fieldwork increases to 30%.

In the Third Professional Year you take more advanced courses and research work is also included. About half of your year will be based in the field, with you spending more time taking responsibility for the assessment of clients and the planning, management and evaluation of therapy programmes.

Further study

Postgraduate options include:

• Master of Audiology
• Master of Science in Speech and Language Sciences
• Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

Career opportunities

The speech–language therapy profession offers a range of career opportunities. Graduates are highly employable as clinicians both in New Zealand and overseas.

You can work with people or computers, in a research laboratory, a private clinic or a government agency. You can work with language-delayed children in a school setting or with elderly stroke patients in a large hospital or nursing home. You can be an entrepreneur, developing and marketing new communication devices and tests, or building your own private practice.

For further information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information

Department of Communication Disorders
T:+64 3 364 2431
E: communicationdisorders@canterbury.ac.nz
www.cmds.canterbury.ac.nz
The Bachelor of Sport Coaching is a qualification that equips students with the key skills employers are looking for, not just in sport and related fields but in everything from communications to corporate management.

Using sport coaching as the context, students learn skills such as leadership, motivation, psychology, accountability and team work.

Entry requirements
The BSpC has one intake each February and applicants are required to submit an Application for Programme Entry (APE) to the College of Education.
Applicants under 20 years of age must have University Entrance.
See the ‘How to Apply’ section below for more details.

Degree structure
The BSpC requires courses to a total of 360 points. These are grouped into three main strands:
- Pedagogy (the theory and application of coaching and learning)
- Sport and exercise sciences
- Sociology of sport.
All students complete a foundation year in the first year of study and choose their specialisation from the second year. BSpC endorsement options include:
- Leadership
- Performance Analysis
- Strength and Conditioning
- He Oranga Tangata (Māori health and well-being).
The degree has strong practical elements, including a 120-hour internship as part of your final year.
For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BSpC at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Flexible learning option
From 2015, all courses required for the first two years of a BSpC will be available to study both on campus and as a flexible, online learning option. From 2016, all BSpC courses will be available to study either on campus or online.
Flexible online learning options support STAR students, students from other UC degree programmes as well as students who are employed or lead busy lives. Students enrolled in online distance courses will be supported through online resources, discussion forums, recorded lectures, powerpoints, video tutorials and other electronic media.
Students may enrol full-time or part-time according to their interests and needs.

How to apply
To request an Application for Programme Entry please phone the Contact Centre on 0800 VARSITY (827 748).
Applications for Programme Entry open in July and close when the programme starts, or when places are filled.
You can also download the application form from the College of Education website: www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

Graduate option
The Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching (GradCertSpC) enables practising coaches, those employed in the sports industry and students wishing to work in performance sports coaching to develop their professional coaching skills.
The GradCertSpC may be completed part-time over a period of up to four years or as a six-month full-time qualification. The GradCertSpC is offered as an online, flexible learning option.

Further study
Students may complete a Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) following completion of their BSpC, to become a secondary school PE teacher. Alternatively, completion of a Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Primary) will enable them to become a primary school teacher.

Career opportunities
By gaining a broad range of professional competencies, BSpC graduates can enjoy varied careers in sport-related fields, as well as teaching, management and consultancy. The internships on this programme provide students with work experience in a range of settings.
Recent graduates have become sports coaches, personal trainers, policy analysts, health advisors, centre managers, outdoor recreation guides, school sports directors, development officers and performance analysts.
For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information
School of Sport and Physical Education
T: +64 3 343 9606
E: sportcoaching@education.canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz/sportpe
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood)

The first seven years are of vital importance to a child’s life. The rapid rate of development in children of this age and their natural desire to learn makes for a hugely rewarding environment in which to work.

The BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) is an internationally recognised qualification that prepares you for a teaching career in different early childhood settings.

The BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) is available to study full-time or part-time:

- on campus in Christchurch
- in New Plymouth by a mix of face-to-face and distance study
- by distance through the Flexible Learning Option (FLO).

Entry requirements

The BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) has one intake each February and applicants are required to submit an Application for Programme Entry (APE) to the College of Education.

Selection for entry is based on academic ability, involvement and interest in working with children, community involvement, communication skills and other personal qualities. The selection process also includes a police check and an interview.

Applicants under 20 years old must have University Entrance. Applicants 20 years old or over must have University Entrance or provide evidence of their ability to complete tertiary study successfully. For example, applicants may want to consider the Certificate in Learning Support (CertLS) which is available by distance or the Certificate in University Preparation (CUP).

Applicants are also required to complete a short literacy and numeracy test. Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:

- IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with no individual score below 7.0; or
- at least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least ten Level 2 NCEA credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing) or equivalent.

Degree structure

The BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) requires a total of 360 points made up of courses as follows:

- Education: 105 points
- Professional Inquiry: 90 points
- Professional Practice: 60 points
- Curriculum Studies: 105 points.

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BTchLn(EarlyChildhood) at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Flexible Learning Option

The Early Childhood FLO is available to BTchLn students throughout the country. Students must be able to attend up to two onsite intensives, one of which is a two-week onsite intensive at the beginning of the programme. This will be held in Christchurch unless you are enrolled in the regional programme in New Plymouth.

Courses integrate web-based material, audiovisual resources, video conferences and email. Students also attend professional practice placements in early childhood education centres for up to ten weeks per year.

Graduate option

The Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching is available for students who hold a university degree. The GradDipECT prepares students for teaching in the early childhood sector. The graduate diploma can be studied full-time for one year or part-time over three years and is offered by distance. Students are required to attend professional practice placements in early childhood centres throughout their studies, as arranged by the College of Education.

Other graduate and postgraduate qualifications are available at UC, see page 41 for a list.

Career opportunities

A UC degree in early childhood teaching means you will be able to join a skilled and collaborative teaching profession.

You can become a registered professional who can work in a range of early childhood settings including early learning centres, childcare centres (public and private), hospitals and government agencies.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers.

More information

College of Education
T: +64 3 343 9606
E: education@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

If you are inspired by the world around you and wish to make a positive difference in the lives of young people, then a career in teaching or education could be for you.

The BTchLn(Primary) is a professional qualification that prepares you for a rewarding career as a primary school teacher.

Courses are available to study in a number of ways including:
• full-time or part-time on campus in Christchurch
• full-time either in Nelson or Rotorua by a mix of face-to-face and distance study
• full-time or part-time by distance through the Flexible Learning Option (FLO).

Entry requirements
Selection for entry is based on academic ability, involvement and interest in working with children, community involvement, communication skills and other personal qualities.

The selection process includes a police check and an interview. BTchLn(Primary) applicants are also required to complete a short literacy and numeracy test.

Applicants under 20 years of age must have University Entrance. For applicants over 20 years of age, recent tertiary study is desirable.

Students for whom English is an additional language must provide evidence of their English language ability as follows:
• IELTS (Academic) 7.0, with no individual score below 7.0; or
• at least two years of successful study in a New Zealand secondary school, with at least ten Level 2 NCEA credits in Literacy (five reading and five writing) or equivalent.

See ‘How to apply’ for more information.

Degree structure
The BTchLn(Primary) requires a total of 360 points made up of courses as follows:
• Education: 60 points
• Professional Inquiry and Practice: 150 points
• Curriculum Studies: 150 points.

For descriptions of these streams see Primary Teacher Education on page 127.

Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) – typical degree structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>TEDU 311</th>
<th>TEPI 320</th>
<th>TEPI 321</th>
<th>TEPP 320</th>
<th>TECX 313</th>
<th>TECX 223</th>
<th>Option</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>TEDU 211</td>
<td>TEPI 220</td>
<td>TEPI 221</td>
<td>TEPP 220</td>
<td>TECX 202</td>
<td>TECX 212</td>
<td>TECX 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>TEDU 110</td>
<td>TEDU 111</td>
<td>TEDU 101</td>
<td>TEDU 102</td>
<td>TECX 101</td>
<td>TECX 112</td>
<td>TECX 113</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each small block represents a 15-point course. However, some courses may be 30 points (or more).

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BTchLn(Primary) at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Flexible Learning Options
The Primary Flexible Learning Option (FLO) enables students to complete the BTchLn by distance education.

All FLO students must attend up to two onsite intensives in Christchurch each year of full-time study. The first one takes place in the February of the first year of study and will be held in Christchurch unless you are enrolled in the regional programmes in Rotorua.

Courses integrate web-based material, audio and video conferences and email. Students complete two professional practice placements per year, one each semester. Placements are arranged by the College of Education.

How to apply
The BTchLn(Primary) has one intake each year, one each semester. Placements are arranged by the College of Education.

Further study
Postgraduate options include:
• Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours
• Postgraduate Diploma in Education, including endorsements in: Learning and Digital Technologies, Hoaka Pounamu: Te Reo Māori Bilingual and Immersion Teaching, Inclusive Technologies, Hoaka Pounamu: Te Reo Māori

Career opportunities
Primary teaching graduates are employed in primary, intermediate, middle and area schools in New Zealand. An internationally recognised degree, many BTchLn graduates also find work abroad. Transferable skills gained during the degree apply to other workplaces and careers such as educational publishing, policy, advocacy, consultancy, social work and the police.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

More information
College of Education
T: +64 3 343 9606
E: education@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz
Double degrees

Working towards two degrees at one time means you may complete some combinations in five years.

You may enrol in two degrees at the same time and cross-credit courses in common up to a maximum of 120 points. Certain combinations of degrees do allow additional cross-credits or exemptions. If you are interested in studying two degrees at the same time or consecutively you should seek advice from each relevant College or School (see page 39).

For the full requirements for each undergraduate degree go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

BA/BSc, BCom/BSc, BCom/BA, BCom/BCJ, BA/BCJ, BHSc/BA, BHSc/BSc

A BA/BSc, BCom/BSc or BCom/BA double degree can be completed in five years. Students need to plan their courses carefully to avoid overload as some combinations will require high course loads. Many other combinations are possible. A BCom/BCJ double degree may be completed in five years, but course loads may be higher. Students should seek course advice.

LLB/BA, LLB/BCom, LLB/BCJ, LLB/BSc

A typical LLB/BA, LLB/BCom or LLB/BSc double degree may be completed in between five and five and a half years, although this may involve increased course loads in some years. Students need to plan their courses carefully to avoid overload.

Students enrolling in an LLB/BA, LLB/BCom or LLB/BSc must include LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 in their first year. If they are seeking to complete in the minimum time, they must also complete the 75-point, non-Law component of the LLB in the first year.

BE(Hons)/BCom, BE(Hons)/BSc

Double degrees with BE(Hons)/BCom or BE(Hons)/BSc are possible. The length of time taken will depend on the major or specialisation chosen. Students are advised to seek advice to ensure all requirements for each degree are met.

Other double degree combinations

The BForSc/BCom and BForSc/BSc double degrees and many other combinations can be completed in five years.

A BFA/BA double degree usually takes at least six years, but can be completed in five years with careful course planning.

More information

For more information contact the Student Advisor or Academic Manager in each relevant College or School (see page 39).

‘Law and Commerce not only seemed like a good combination, it also allowed me to keep my options open. I was able to take a broad range of courses and study areas such as health where law and economics overlap.’

Emma Moore
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours in Economics and Bachelor of Laws Honours, Graduate Lawyer, Buddle Findlay, Christchurch
Certicates and diplomas

Certificate in Arts
This is an option if you are unsure about whether university is for you or if you can only study part-time.

The certificate comprises five standard courses (a minimum of 75 points) at 100 and/or 200-level and can be completed in 1–2 years of part-time study. Credit can be transferred to the Bachelor of Arts (and some other degrees), provided you have not graduated with the certificate.

Certificate in Arts – possible structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>200 Level</th>
<th>200 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arts subject (eg, Anthropology)

Each block represents a 15-point course. This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible (eg, students may choose to study three courses at 200-level).

To study the certificate you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see pages 32–34).

Certificate in Science
If you are interested in science but don’t wish to commit to full-time degree study just yet, you might consider the Certificate in Science.

Certificate in Science – possible structure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>200 Level</th>
<th>200 Level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td>100 Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Science subject (eg, Geography)

Each block represents a 15-point course. This diagram is an example only – other combinations are possible (eg, students may choose to study three courses at 200-level).

The certificate comprises a minimum of 75 points at 100 and/or 200-level and can be completed in 1–2 years of part-time study. Credit can be transferred to the Bachelor of Science (and some other degrees), provided you have not graduated with the certificate and no more than five years has elapsed.

To study the certificate you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see pages 32–34).

Certificate in Foundation Studies*
The Foundation Studies programme is designed to assist students from diverse educational backgrounds (including international students) to meet the basic degree entry requirements of New Zealand universities.

Students will gain:
• proficiency in the English language and its use for academic purposes
• communication and study skills required for university study
• preparation for the particular subjects students intend to study as undergraduates in the University
• an understanding of New Zealand culture and society, to assist them in living and studying here.

The Certificate in Foundation Studies is accepted as an entry qualification for UC and other New Zealand universities. Some UC courses and other New Zealand universities may have further requirements.

Programme structure

The Foundation Studies programme comprises seven courses taken over a 26-week period of full-time study and has intakes in February, July and November. The programme consists of two semesters. A fast track option is available for international students who have narrowly missed the degree entry criteria.

When students apply to the programme, they choose one of the following subject streams, depending on the degree area they are intending to study:
• Arts/Education
• Biological Sciences
• Commerce
• Physical Sciences.

Two courses in English Language and Academic Communication are compulsory and students select five further elective courses.

See Certificate in University Preparation (next page) for course options.

* The University periodically reviews its offerings. Please refer to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses for the latest information on these programmes.

More information
College of Science
T: +64 3 364 2312
E: collegeofscience@canterbury.ac.nz
www.science.canterbury.ac.nz

More information
College of Arts
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz
Entry requirements

Academic
Students should have a level of education equivalent to New Zealand Year 12. Students choosing the Science option should have a good background in the relevant science subjects. All students entering degree level programmes must have a level of mathematics proficiency equivalent to NCEA Level 1 in the New Zealand system. Students below this level will be required to take the BRDG 018 Statistics: Data and Probability elective as part of their Foundation Studies programme.

English Language
Students who wish to take the Commerce or Science streams must satisfy one of the following:
- a minimum IELTS score of 5.5 (Academic module), with 5.0 or better in every band
- a minimum TOEFL paper-based score of 520 and TWE 4.0
- a minimum TOEFL internet-based score of 80, with at least 17 in each section score for reading and listening
- have successfully completed UC's EAP2 course (English for Academic Purposes).

Students who wish to take the Arts stream must satisfy one of the following:
- a minimum IELTS score of 6.0 (Academic module), with 6.0 or better in every band
- a minimum TOEFL paper-based score of 550 and TWE 4.5
- a minimum TOEFL internet-based score of 80, with at least 19 in each section score for reading, writing and listening
- have successfully completed CCEL's EAP course (English for Academic Purposes).

Fees
All fees are payable in advance. The 2014 tuition fees were:
- international students: NZ$19,950
- domestic students: NZ$4,950
- administration fee of $100
- Student Services Levy of $725.

More information
Liaison Office
Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
T: +64 3 364 2555
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/bridging/cup

Certificate in University Preparation
The Certificate in University Preparation (CUP) is a 15-week full-time programme designed for students who do not meet the requirements for University Entrance or who have been out of study for a substantial period.

Students who successfully complete the programme will be eligible to apply for entry to 100-level degree courses at UC.

CUP intakes are in February, July and November. CUP welcomes students who:
- have recently finished Year 13 programmes but missed University Entrance
- are under 20 and left school without University Entrance
- have been out of study for a number of years and want to refresh their study skills and obtain further background knowledge before beginning a degree programme
- are New Zealand or Australian Citizens or Permanent Residents who are proficient in English.

If you are under 18 you must meet the literacy and numeracy requirements for University Entrance (see page 32) and provide evidence of support from your school. For more information about eligibility go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/bridging/cup
Programme structure
The CUP programme helps students to develop the skills necessary for successful university study, including background knowledge in specific subjects; study and time management skills; oral and written communication skills; analytical, critical and problem solving skills; information literacy skills; interpersonal, group and teamwork skills; and gives them an appreciation of New Zealand’s diverse cultural environment.

The certificate comprises of four courses: BRDG 006 and three optional courses.

CUP courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 006</td>
<td>Academic Communication and Study Skills*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 011</td>
<td>Individuals in Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 014</td>
<td>Teacher Education and Educational Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 016</td>
<td>Mathematics Part One</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 017</td>
<td>Mathematics Part Two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 018</td>
<td>Statistics: Data and Probability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 019</td>
<td>Statistics: Probability Distributions and Inference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 020</td>
<td>Information and Communication Technology**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 023</td>
<td>Chemistry (CUP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 024</td>
<td>Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 025</td>
<td>Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 026</td>
<td>Environmental Science**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 028</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 029</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 030</td>
<td>Strategic Management and Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 031</td>
<td>Invitation to Law (summer only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 034</td>
<td>Special Topic: The Humanities: Texts, Culture and History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRDG 035</td>
<td>Special Topic: Indigenous and Pacific Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Compulsory.
** Not offered in 2015.

Fees, loans and allowances
The CUP fee in 2014 was $2,680 for the programme or $670 per course plus the Student Services Levy of $725 per annum.

Please note that students who enrol in the first semester only (the February intake of CUP), and do not continue with further study may apply for a rebate of $362.50. Students who enrol in second semester only (the June or October intakes of CUP) pay only $362.50. For more information on the Student Services Levy see www.canterbury.ac.nz/enrol/fees/levy.shtml

Students enrolled full-time may be eligible for a Student Allowance or a Student Loan to help with fees, living costs and some course-related costs. For more information contact StudyLink on freephone in NZ 0800 88 99 00 or go to www.studylink.govt.nz

Certificate in Learning Support
The Certificate in Learning Support (CertLS) provides knowledge and skills needed by those people who support children's education.

The CertLS covers the support of learning from early childhood through to early secondary school education and enables graduates to support children and young people with a range of learning and behavioural needs in both educational and community settings.

The CertLS is designed for:
• people working, or wishing to work, as teacher-aides or community support workers supporting children with disabilities and young people in a variety of educational and community settings
• parents who are assisting/wish to assist teachers.

To study the certificate you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see pages 32–34).

The CertLS comprises four courses available in Semester 1 of each year only.

More information
Liaison Office
Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
T: +64 3 364 2555
E: liaison@canterbury.ac.nz
www.canterbury.ac.nz/bridging/cup

More information
College of Education
T: +64 3 343 9606
E: education@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz
Certificate in Languages
If you are interested in languages and are studying an alternative degree programme at UC, you can do a course or two in your language of choice per year and graduate with a point of difference. The CertLang also caters for those who wish to study part-time.

To study the certificate you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see pages 32–34).

Certificate structure
The certificate comprises four language courses (a maximum of 60 points) at 100 and/or 200-level, taken from a prescribed list of courses available. Students may include courses from up to two of the four languages offered.

For the full requirements see the Regulations for the CertLang at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Certificate in Languages – subjects available
French
German
Russian
Spanish

For more information on courses available for the Certificate in Languages go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Diplomas in Languages
The language diplomas are for students who wish to gain competency in a language without completing an entire degree in that area.

You must complete courses with a minimum total of 120 points, with at least 75 points for courses above 100-level. A minimum of 75 points must be in language courses and up to 45 points can be from non-language courses. Credit can be transferred to the Bachelor of Arts (and some other degrees) provided you have not graduated with the diploma.

For the full requirements for each diploma go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

To study the diploma you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see pages 32–34).

Diploma in Languages – subjects available
Chinese
Japanese
Te Reo Māori

For more information on courses available for the Diplomas in Languages go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Māori and Indigenous Studies and Te Reo Māori qualifications
To study these certificates and diplomas you must meet the entry requirements of the University (see pages 32–34).

Te Poutahi: Certificate in Arts (Māori and Indigenous Studies)
Students choose courses from 100 and 200-level Māori and Indigenous Studies and Te Reo Māori courses. Credit can be transferred to the Bachelor of Arts (and some other degrees), provided you have not graduated with the certificate.

Te Poutahi Reo: Certificate in Arts (Te Reo Māori)
Students choose courses from 100 and 200-level Te Reo Māori courses. Credit can be transferred to the Bachelor of Arts (and some other degrees) provided you have not graduated with the certificate.

Te Pouru: Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies
For students who wish to complete a diploma-level qualification in Māori and Indigenous Studies and study part-time.

To gain the diploma you must complete courses worth at least 120 points, including at least 75 points above 100-level. At least 75 points must be in Māori and Indigenous Studies courses and up to 45 points can be in Te Reo Māori courses.

For the full requirements see the Regulations for the Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Studies at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Te Pouru Reo: Diploma in Te Reo Māori
Te Pouru Reo is for students who wish to gain competency in Māori language and will normally be completed part-time.

To gain the diploma you must complete courses worth at least 120 points, including at least 75 points above 100-level. At least 80 points must be in Te Reo Māori courses and up to 40 points can be in Māori and Indigenous Studies courses.

For more information on these qualifications go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

More information
College of Arts
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz

For more information on courses available for the Certificate in Languages go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies
T: +64 3 364 2597
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.maori.canterbury.ac.nz
## A–Z guide to definitions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Glossary</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admission</td>
<td>The process of applying and being approved for entry to the University.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor's degree</td>
<td>Usually the first qualification a student completes at university. Each bachelor's degree consists of a certain number of required points, as well as required subjects and combinations of courses. Bachelor's degrees can take between three and four years of full-time study, depending on the programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Courses are the specific topics you study. Most courses are taught and assessed over one semester and can consist of lectures and tutorials, lab workshops, assignments, tests and an examination. Each course has its own code. For example, MKTG 100 is a course you can study under the subject of Marketing in a Bachelor of Commerce degree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUAP</td>
<td>CUAP is the Committee on University Academic Programmes. It was established under the auspices of the New Zealand Vice-Chancellor’s Committee (NZVCC), now Universities New Zealand. Its major function is to undertake programme approval and accreditation to create national standards and undertake peer review of all university programmes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree</td>
<td>A degree is a qualification awarded after completion of the requirements for that particular programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct Entry</td>
<td>With excellent NCEA Level 3, IB, or CIE results you may be offered a place at 200-level in some subjects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double degree</td>
<td>This is often confused with a conjoint degree. A double degree consists of two separate degrees studied concurrently or consecutively (eg, Bachelor of Laws and Bachelor of Arts).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFTS</td>
<td>This stands for Equivalent Full-time Student. This unit is used to calculate the fees that apply to the degree you choose to study and whether you will study full-time or part-time. See page 35 for the costs applicable by degree, for a full-time student in 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endorsement</td>
<td>An endorsement is an area of specialisation within a degree. To gain an endorsement you must pass certain required courses, in addition to the general requirements for the degree you are studying. For example, a Bachelor of Science majoring in Geology with an endorsement in Environmental Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment</td>
<td>The process after admission to the University (and to a qualification) where a student selects and gains entry to courses and classes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fieldwork</td>
<td>Many courses in subjects such as Astronomy, Biological Sciences, Geography, Forestry and Geology incorporate work outside the classroom, such as study trips to UC's field stations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labs</td>
<td>These usually run for two to four hours and are common in Science and Engineering subjects. You will get the chance to carry out experiments and tasks and write up lab reports using your findings. Labs are smaller groups where you can ask questions and put your new knowledge into practice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lectures</td>
<td>Lectures are the main method of teaching at university. Academic staff present information to students and they usually last for 50 minutes with a 10-minute break between lectures. Lectures start on the hour and finish at 10 minutes to the hour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level (100, 200, etc)</td>
<td>These refer to the different levels at which courses are taught and are usually associated with your year of study. First year (100-level) courses are more general and become more specialised as you progress in your degree to 200 and 300-level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>Your major is the subject you decide to study in-depth or specialise in within a general degree (eg, Bachelor of Arts, Commerce, Health Sciences or Science).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>A minor is another Arts subject taken within a Bachelor of Arts to at least 200-level. If you are studying towards a Bachelor of Arts you will complete either a major and a minor, or two majors (double major).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Each course has a points value that reflects the workload for the course. The higher the number of points the more workload it has. Generally courses are 15 points or multiples of 15. When you pass a course the points are credited towards your degree. If you fail a course you do not get any points. You must complete a certain number of points to complete your degree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate</td>
<td>Courses and qualifications available to these students after they have completed their first degree (eg, honours, master’s, PhD, graduate diplomas). For a list of these at UC, see page 41.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preferential entry score</td>
<td>A rank score which gives students entry to UC when offers are sent to new students, although qualification and course requirements will still need to be met. See page 32 for more information on this.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>A prerequisite is the requirements you need to have before taking a (usually more advanced) course. For example, if BIOL 111 is a prerequisite for BIOL 250 you must pass BIOL 111 before you can enrol in BIOL 250. A prerequisite may also be required to start particular 100-level courses (eg, 14 Level 3 Chemistry credits to be able to start CHEM 111).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semesters</td>
<td>At UC the year is divided into two semesters (February to June and July to November). Most first-year courses run for one semester. Some courses are offered in both semesters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialisation</td>
<td>A coherent group of related courses in a degree eg, a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours with a specialisation in Electrical and Electronic Engineering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>A subject is a particular area of study that the University offers courses in eg, English, French, Mathematics or Geology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tutorial</td>
<td>These are smaller-sized classes – typically a staff member (tutor) and 10–20 students and are more interactive than lectures. They give you the chance to discuss material covered in lectures, go over assignments and seek help if you need it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate</td>
<td>A student who is studying towards their first degree, or the courses that are part of their first (bachelor’s) degree.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Image: Liam Sabak, from Papua New Guinea, graduated with a Postgraduate Diploma in Education and a Master of Education from UC in 2013.

Course lists are indicative only, based on courses offered in 2014 but some courses are not offered every year. Some courses are available for more than one subject. Refer to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses for semester information, entry requirements and any changes to these course lists.

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval due August 2014.
Accounting

The study of Accounting covers a wide range of accounting practices and theories in an equally wide range of contexts, thus providing a solid foundation for a successful professional career. The subject is divided into:
- financial accounting and reporting
- cost and management accounting
- auditing and assurance
- taxation
- other relevant areas.

By studying Accounting, you will gain high-level knowledge and an understanding of:
- accounting as the collection, analysis and communication of decision-useful financial information for key external groups eg. owners, investors, regulators and others
- accounting as providing information for managers within an organisation to aid them with various strategic and tactical decisions, such as determining the cost of providing products and service, budgeting and evaluating projects
- auditing as verifying the accuracy and reliability of financial information and the assessment of risk
- taxation as laws, rules and practices that regulate and create certainty in relations between taxpayers and the taxing authorities.

Why study Accounting at UC?
The Bachelor of Commerce Accounting major is a pathway to external qualifications with the New Zealand Institute of Chartered Accountants (NZICA), CPA Australia (Certified Practicing Accountants), the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants (ACCA), and other professional accounting bodies internationally.

At UC you will study alternative perspectives on contemporary accounting, both in conventional and less common contexts.

Students will also learn about the modern, reflective role accountants can play in many spheres such as public and private; social; environmental; economic; political and cultural; colonial and post-colonial; and national; international and transnational.

UC experts will help you answer the question of how does the nature of the accountant’s work differ from other management and professional specialists, such as marketers, economists, engineers, human resource managers, entrepreneurs, politicians and public officials? You will consider important topical issues, such as business ethics, the Global North and Global South, Māori as tāngata whenua and the Crown, corporate social responsibility, and the challenges presented by increasing globalisation.

Recommended background
While some previous study of accounting is useful preparation, it is not essential to have studied accounting at secondary school level. A background in statistics is recommended. However, accounting is not all number-oriented, and a good grounding in spoken and written English communication is essential.

Students with very good Year 13 results in accounting may be offered direct entry to 200-level Accounting courses at the discretion of the Head of Department.

100-level courses
The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Accounting are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 103</td>
<td>Introduction to Financial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Macroeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses. ACCT 152 Law and Business is recommended.

For NZICA and/or CPA Australia membership, students must take ECON 104, ECON 105, ACCT 152, INFO 123 and ACCT 103 in addition to Accounting major requirements. For the Association of Chartered Accountants (ACCA) requirements refer to www.accaglobal.com

For the complete, three-year BCom Accounting major degree plans go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/course_advice/degree_plans.shtml

200-level and beyond
Courses at 200 and 300-level build on knowledge and skills introduced at 100-level. You can study business sector management accounting, corporate social responsibility, accounting and finance in governments and public services, international corporate financial reporting, and accounting firm practices such as audit, tax and business consulting.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
When you complete your BCom, and provided you have good grades in 300-level Accounting courses, you are eligible to enrol in the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours or Master of Commerce. An Honours or Masters degree will help you distinguish yourself in the marketplace. The next step is to a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

Career opportunities
As a specialist in accounting you will be able to enter a variety of fields. The most common positions are as a chartered accountant, an accounting manager, an auditor, a consultant, a credit analyst and eventually, a chief financial officer or executive. You can focus on a range of areas such as tax, financial management, investment analysis, business services, company or treasury systems accountancy, government finance or third sector development work; and obtain interesting, well-paid work around the world.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Accounting and Information Systems
T: +64 3 364 2613
E: acis@canterbury.ac.nz
www.acis.canterbury.ac.nz

‘I naturally wanted to be associated with and learn from UC’s Accounting programme, to give myself a competitive edge and a well-rounded education.’

John (Ioane) Fesola’i
Bachelor of Commerce with Honours in Accounting and Information Systems
Antarctic Studies
BA, BSc
Not a major or minor subject at undergraduate level
Of all the places in the world, none holds the fascination and awe of Antarctica. Not only is Antarctica the highest, coldest and most isolated continent, but it is so vast it affects the world’s climate and ocean currents. If the ice sheets were to melt, as is currently predicted in many climate models, the sea would rise up to 70 metres above current levels. The Antarctic and surrounding Southern Ocean support a unique and complex system of life that survives in an environment at the extremes.

However, Antarctica has not always been the cold, isolated polar continent it is today. In the past it has experienced warmer climates and was linked to other continents, most notably as part of Gondwana. The fragmentation of that supercontinent shaped the southern continents as we know them today. Many of New Zealand’s and the Southern Hemisphere’s unique plants and animals had their origins in Gondwana.

Why study Antarctic Studies at UC?
Antarctic Studies courses at UC are coordinated by Gateway Antarctica, the Centre for Antarctic Studies and Research at the University of Canterbury. Gateway Antarctica plays a leading role in the quest for knowledge in a diverse range of national and international Antarctic research projects, in areas including engineering in extreme environments, Antarctica as driver of and responder to, climate change, connections between Antarctica and New Zealand, and human influences on/on Antarctica.

Recommended background
Anyone eligible to attend university may enrol in 100-level Antarctic Studies courses.

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTA 101</td>
<td>Antarctica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTA 102</td>
<td>Antarctica: The Cold Continent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTA 103</td>
<td>Antarctica: Life in the Cold</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

While you cannot major in Antarctic Studies as an undergraduate student, you can take ANTA 101, ANTA 102 and ANTA 103 as part of any degree. ANTA 102 and ANTA 103 are half-year courses and you can choose to take one or both. ANTA 101 is offered as a fully online summer school course.

200-level and beyond
ANTA 201 Antarctic and Global Change is a course which requires ANTA 102 and ANTA 103 as prerequisites. ANTA 201 builds on the information from ANTA 102 and ANTA 103 and is intended for BSc students with a strong interest in Antarctica.

Further study
Gateway Antarctica offers the Postgraduate Certificate in Antarctic Studies, which includes fieldwork in Antarctica. Students with any degree or professional qualification who wish to broaden their understanding of Antarctic-related matters can apply for this. Participants engage in a critical examination of the contemporary scientific, environmental, social and policy issues, and debates facing Antarctica.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Antarctic Studies and Master of Antarctic Studies degree are also available.

Career opportunities
An in-depth knowledge of Antarctic issues can form a useful part of many careers in science, politics, tourism, education and law. There are a large number of people who visit the Antarctic every year, many of whom are scientists specialising in areas such as geology, glaciology, biology, astronomy and environmental management. To make their day-to-day operations run smoothly a range of staff are employed by national Antarctic programmes – from engineers to plant technicians, finance personnel to communication managers.

Having a degree and some background knowledge in Antarctic Studies will give you a greater opportunity to visit and work in Antarctica. It provides you with information on global systems and climate changes that is becoming fundamentally important in many non-Antarctic jobs such as science technicians, IT specialists and law or policy makers.

‘The vastness of the field of Anthropology makes it very easy to find something you love, since you have to explore many things in different cultures.’

Alex Cauble-Chantrenne
Bachelor of Arts in Anthropology and Linguistics
Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Anthropology

Contact
Gateway Antarctica
Centre for Antarctic Studies and Research
T: +64 3 364 2136
E: gateway-antarctica@canterbury.ac.nz
www.anta.canterbury.ac.nz

Anthropology
BA, CertArts
Anthropology is the study of humanity (the Greek anthropos means ‘human being’). It is a very wide-ranging discipline, made up of a variety of subdivisions.

Students study culture, society and the wide variety of ways in which people around the world live. By appreciating what humans have in common, and the fundamentals on which social life is based, comparisons across societies and observations about the nature of human beings can be made. In this sense Anthropology promotes cross-cultural awareness and self-understanding.

Traditionally, anthropology concentrated on the study of non-western societies, but this is no longer the case and Anthropology students can expect to learn about a variety of things relevant to western societies. These include areas such as ethnic relations, migration, social change, environmental policies and the preservation of cultural resources.

Why study Anthropology at UC?
The kind of anthropology taught at UC is known as social and cultural anthropology. This branch of anthropology has close ties to a number of other academic disciplines, especially sociology, philosophy, Māori studies, linguistics, Pacific studies, Asian languages, fine arts, theatre studies, geography and history.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Gateway Antarctica
Centre for Antarctic Studies and Research
T: +64 3 364 2136
E: gateway-antarctica@canterbury.ac.nz
www.anta.canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers
Recommended background

Acquaintance with subjects such as geography, history, languages or art can be helpful but is not necessary for the introductory courses in Anthropology.

100-level courses

Students majoring in Anthropology are advised to take two courses in Anthropology at 100-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 102</td>
<td>Exploring Cultural Diversity – Anthropological Perspectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 103</td>
<td>Identity, Ritual and Power – An Anthropological Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 104</td>
<td>Indigenous Peoples, Development and Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 105</td>
<td>Human Evolution</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Students may continue after the three-year BA and enrol in the one-year Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons)) programme. Students who have completed a BA(Hons) degree may proceed to the Master of Arts (MA) or doctoral programmes (PhD), both of which involve thesis work.

Career opportunities

Anthropology addresses and offers insights into many of the social issues and problems facing New Zealand and the world today. Anthropologists therefore have an important role to play in areas of public policy, international relations, foreign affairs or human rights.

For professional anthropologists, there are employment opportunities in research, museum work and university teaching, as well as in certain sectors of local and central government (eg, where research skills are needed) and in non-governmental agencies dealing with issues such as third-world development.

A major in Anthropology will provide you with skills and expertise in a wide variety of employment situations, especially where sensitivity to people, an appreciation of cultural diversity, and an ability to grasp alternative ways of seeing the world are required.

Recent graduates have also gained work in journalism and other branches of the media, public relations, social work, adult education, museums and libraries, tourism, international agencies, human resources, resource management, and in a variety of government departments.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Art History and Theory

BA, CertArts

Art History and Theory involves the study of visual and material culture, including ‘fine art’ images and objects. In Art History and Theory at UC you will study various media including painting and drawing, architecture, sculpture, photography, ceramics, furniture and weaving. Art institutions and practices, such as collecting, patronage, art education, art criticism and iconography all come into consideration.

Why study Art History and Theory at UC?

Our courses reflect the areas of specialisation of the lecturers, in particular European art from the eighteenth century to mid twentieth century, contemporary art, American art, East Asian art, art theory, Māori and Pacific art, architectural history, and the art and architecture of Aotearoa New Zealand.

Art History and Theory courses at UC have been consistently voted among the best taught, best organised and most interesting at the University. We aim to increase your enjoyment of art by increasing your understanding of it and to train you in looking, thinking and writing about art.

Recommended background

Our first-year students come from a variety of backgrounds. Although it is an advantage to have studied history of art at high school in Years 12 and 13, this is not a core requirement. More important are your interest, commitment and enthusiasm for the subject – these will serve you well.

100-level courses

Students intending to major in Art History and Theory should take at least two 100-level courses. Many of our students have benefited from majoring in other subjects alongside Art History and Theory, such as Law and Psychology, and the subject is also required as part of the Bachelor of Fine Arts. Good companion subjects to take with Art History and Theory are Māori and Indigenous Studies, Classics, French, History and English.

Students who are planning to advance to postgraduate study in Art History and Art Theory should consider including language courses appropriate to their intended area of study in their degree.

200-level and beyond

Several areas of specialisation are available beyond first year. Possible pathways include Māori art, East Asian art, Western art, architecture and art theory. For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Students may continue after the three-year BA and enrol in the one-year Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons)) programme. Students who have completed a BA(Hons) degree may proceed to the Master of Arts (MA) or doctoral (PhD) programmes, both of which involve thesis work.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship provides opportunities for students with BA degrees in Art History and Theory and related disciplines to specialise in a mix of theoretical and practical areas.

Petrena Fishburn
Bachelor of Arts in Art History and English
Studying towards an MA in Art History

‘Things really began to solidify for me when I did the BA internship. At the Macmillan Brown Library I learnt that my ideas and voice were valid in professional situations.’
and applied courses designed to prepare students to work in the art gallery and museum field.

The Art History and Theory programme, in conjunction with the School of Fine Arts, publishes its own peer-reviewed annual journal, Oculas, produced entirely by our postgraduate students.

Career opportunities

While some graduates work directly in the art world, career possibilities are diverse. Many Art History and Theory graduates enter careers which offer ample opportunity to use their understanding of art history, highly developed aesthetic sense, attention to visual details, analytical and research skills as well as verbal, written and thinking skills.

Art History and Theory graduates are employed in museums, galleries, auction houses, in heritage conservation, educational institutions, libraries and information services, publishing, journalism, marketing and tourism.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Astronomy

BSc, CertSc

Astronomy and astrophysics are concerned with the study of the nature and distribution of matter and radiation throughout all time and space in the Universe. Astronomers have always been keen to harness the latest technological advances in their quest for ever more precise and revealing observations. As a consequence, astronomy in recent years has been one of the most rapidly expanding of all physical sciences and many exciting and unexpected discoveries continue to be made.

Why study Astronomy at UC?

UC is the only university in New Zealand to offer the study of Astronomy at all levels. The Department of Physics and Astronomy has an exciting programme of teaching and research often using state-of-the-art facilities as part of its core work. These include:

- field stations for meteor and atmospheric research which are located at Birdlings Flat and at Scott Base, Antarctica
- an internationally important astronomical observatory at Mount John, Tekapo, equipped with computer-controlled instruments and cryogenic detectors
- UC is a partner in the Southern African Large Telescope (SALT), one of the world’s largest telescopes
- UC recently constructed Hercules, a high resolution spectograph to search for planets and do improved stellar astrophysics.
- cryogenic detectors
- the largest optical telescope in the world. This will enhance the current research fields within the department, which include gravitational lensing, stellar astrophysics, planet searching, variable stars, the cosmic microwave background and neutrino astronomy.

Career opportunities

Students majoring in Astronomy acquire a wide range of skills, from the use of spectroscopic and photometric detector systems (and the analysis of the data obtained), through electronics and optics, to computer skills for analysis and interpretation of data. This produces a graduate who is well equipped to undertake employment not only in astronomy, but in any number of fields which require practical experience or which involve analysis of real data.

Studying Physics and Astronomy equips graduates with skills in problem solving, abstract thinking, evaluating, communicating and decision making. It develops high levels of curiosity, inventiveness, and mathematical and computer competencies.

Graduates may follow traditional paths and work in astronomy either as scientists, technicians, research assistants, engineers, astronomers, patent agents, technical authors or even managers at an observatory or in an institute. However, many Astronomy graduates move into other fields, particularly computing and information technology, management, and science communication or media work. With some additional study graduates can become meteorologists, geophysicists, material technologists or medical physicists.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Humanities and Creative Arts
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/art-history

Recommended background

Year 12 mathematics and physics are strongly recommended for ASTR 112. Certain courses require a background in Year 13 physics and calculus. If you have no, or only a limited, background in these subjects you may wish to consider taking our Headstart summer preparatory course. For more information go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/bridging/headstart

100-level courses

Students intending to advance in Astronomy are strongly advised to include in their first-year courses ASTR 112, PHYS 101, PHYS 102, MATH 102, MATH 103 and (MATH 170 or COSC 121 or COSC 122).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 109</td>
<td>The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASTR 112</td>
<td>Astrophysics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond

At an advanced level, Astronomy is heavily based on physics. Students intending to pursue study in Astronomy must first and foremost obtain a good grounding in Physics and Mathematics. The courses ASTR 211 and ASTR 212 are taught in alternate years in the second semester. ASTR 211 covers computer image processing, astrometry, photometry and spectroscopy. ASTR 212 covers solar system astronomy and dynamic astronomy. Students in their first year can undertake these courses once they have completed a first semester prerequisite.

At 300-level (BSc) and 400-level (Bachelor of Science with Honours and Master of Science), courses cover the detailed structure and evolution of stars, galaxies, and the Universe. For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Students with good BSc(Hons) or MSc degrees can proceed to the PhD programme. Students in the MSc and PhD degrees in Astronomy undertake research for a thesis.

The collaboration with SALT gives opportunities for graduate students to work with data from the largest optical telescope in the world. This will enhance the current research fields within the department, which include gravitational lensing, stellar astrophysics, planet searching, variable stars, the cosmic microwave background and neutrino astronomy.

Biochemistry

BSc, CertSc

Biochemistry brings together a number of branches of science with a view to understanding the chemistry of life. Such a unique and privileged position at the interface of the traditional sciences makes for a dynamic and exciting discipline. It provides basic insight into biological processes such as enzyme action, drug action, genetic engineering, photosynthesis and colour vision.

Biochemistry is at the cutting edge of contemporary science, research and industry. Biochemical innovation is critical in adding value to New Zealand’s agricultural production, advancing medicine and understanding the fundamentals of the biological world around us.

Some knowledge of Biochemistry is useful for any student majoring in Biological Sciences and many areas of Chemistry.
Why study Biochemistry at UC?
The Biochemistry Centre at UC is a joint venture of the Department of Chemistry and the School of Biological Sciences that brings together award-winning teachers in a coordinated Biochemistry programme.

The Biomolecular Interaction Centre (www.bic.canterbury.ac.nz) is a collaborative research centre with state-of-the-art equipment that features direct ties to other universities and to industrial research organisations.

Recommended background
A background in Year 13 biology and chemistry is strongly recommended. If you have a limited background, you may wish to consider taking our Headstart summer preparatory chemistry course (see www.canterbury.ac.nz/bridging/headstart/). Some knowledge of physics, calculus and/or statistics may be helpful.

100-level courses
First-year students intending to study Biochemistry must take BIOL 111 Cellular Biology and Biochemistry and CHEM 112 Structure and Reactivity as these courses are prerequisites for advanced Biochemistry courses. BIOL 112, BIOL 113 and CHEM 111 are also recommended. Students with fewer than 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in chemistry should also take CHEM 114.

200-level and beyond
At 200-level the Biochemistry programme consists of biochemistry (BCHM 221, BCHM 222) together with related chemistry (BCHM 212, BCHM 206) and biology (BCHM 202, BCHM 253) and also the lab course (BCHM 281).

At 300-level Biochemistry courses include BCHM 301 Biochemistry 3, BCHM 302 Biological Chemistry and BCHM 381 Biochemical Techniques.

These courses are particularly relevant for students planning postgraduate degrees in Biochemistry, Biotechnology, Plant Biology, Chemistry, Microbiology and Zoology.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
Research work related to biochemistry and molecular biology is being actively carried out by staff and postgraduate students in the School of Biological Sciences and the Department of Chemistry. For a list of current UC postgraduate and graduate qualifications see page 41.

Career opportunities
Biochemists are key members of drug development teams in the pharmaceuticals industry. Many work in government departments (eg, in medicines regulation), diagnostic departments in hospitals, and in research institutes studying subjects as diverse as crop protection and nanotechnology.

You could find interesting graduate jobs and career progression with food and beverage producers, agricultural organisations, manufacturing and processing companies, the biotechnology industry, health and beauty care organisations or science publishers.

Graduates with Biochemistry in their degrees are also well-equipped to teach biology, chemistry and other science subjects in secondary schools.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Director of Biochemistry
T: +64 3 364 3105
E: collegeofscience@canterbury.ac.nz
www.chem.canterbury.ac.nz

Biological Sciences
BSc, CertSc
Biology means the study of living things. Biologists investigate animals, plants and microbes in many different ways and on a huge range of scales from molecules and cells to individual organisms, populations and ecosystems.

During the past few decades the study of biology has undergone rapid change and has had a significant impact on the way we live. We are now able to produce antibiotics and vaccines, grow disease resistant crops, transplant organs and manipulate genes. Biologists today are actively researching solutions to vital concerns such as increasing world food supply, improving and protecting our environment and conquering disease. We need to know how micro-organisms, plants and animals work and how they interact on land and in the sea and freshwaters. Of increasing importance to us is global climate change and how this affects the living world.

‘Science and nature are fascinating. All you need to do is look out the window to see so many different biological processes going on.’

Christie Webber
Te Rarawa
Bachelor of Science in Biological Sciences with an endorsement in Ecology
Studying towards a Master of Science in Ecology

Why study Biological Sciences at UC?
Our courses will help prepare you for a career in biology, be it in biodiversity, biosecurity or biotechnology. Our lecturers are all actively engaged in research in some aspect of Biological Sciences.

The School of Biological Sciences
UC has New Zealand’s top-ranked department for research in molecular, cellular and whole organism biology (Tertiary Education Commission 2013 PBRF Assessment).

The School of Biological Sciences has modern, well-equipped teaching and research laboratories with excellent technical support. The full suite of molecular biology and biochemistry equipment includes:

- a real-time Polymerase Chain Reaction machine (or DNA amplifier)
- an automatic DNA sequencer
- a confocal microscope
- tissue culture and image processing facilities
- controlled plant growth chambers
- an experimental garden and glasshouse complex
- an extensive computer network.

Teaching and research activities are greatly enhanced by access to field stations. Many undergraduate courses involve a fieldwork component based either at Cass in the Southern Alps, or the Edward Percival Field Station at Kaikoura. Field trips allow students to apply techniques and hypotheses they have learnt in lectures and to interact with staff in a more informal setting.

Recommended background
Year 13 biology, statistics and chemistry are strongly recommended. Students who have not completed Year 13 chemistry may find the Headstart summer preparatory course very useful (see www.canterbury.ac.nz/bridging/headstart/).

For certain disciplines, some knowledge of physics is helpful. All students should have adequate English skills.

www.canterbury.ac.nz
100-level courses

Of the five first-year courses, three – BIOL 111, BIOL 112 and BIOL 113 – are foundation courses and are required in order to advance in Biological Sciences. Introductory Statistics (STAT 101) is also required at 100-level to advance in Biological Sciences.

Some of these courses also form part of the intermediate requirements for Forestry. Students who have not taken chemistry to Year 13 secondary school level are strongly advised to take one Chemistry course (eg, CHEM 114).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 111</td>
<td>Cellular Biology and Biochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td>Ecology, Evolution and Conservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 113</td>
<td>Diversity of Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 116</td>
<td>Human Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIM 101</td>
<td>Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond

The first-year Biological Sciences courses provide an overview of all the sciences relating to plants, animals and micro-organisms. You can then choose to follow a specialised life science stream, honours major or endorsement such as Animal Behaviour, Animal Physiology, Biochemistry, Biosecurity, Biotechnology, Cell Biology, Ecology, Environmental Science, Evolutionary Biology, Genetics, Microbiology and Plant Biology.

All biology majors must take BIOL 209. For further information on undergraduate streams and honours majors go to www.biol.canterbury.ac.nz

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Students with very good grades can enter the honours programme (BSc(Hons)). Alternatively, students with good grades can enter the master’s programme. The MSc requires one year of coursework beyond the BSc, together with a research thesis. An alternative route to a further qualification, is to enrol for a fourth year of study leading to a Postgraduate Diploma in Science. If suitable course grades are attained, the student can then transfer to the second year of the MSc during which the major research project is completed.

For those with particular ability and an interest in a career in research, a PhD could follow completion of a BSc(Hons) or MSc degree.

Career opportunities

There are wide-ranging employment opportunities. Our graduates have gone on to positions as teachers, technicians, researchers, managers and diverse other careers in agriculture, horticulture, veterinary and medical science, freshwater and marine fisheries, aquaculture, oceanography, entomology, soil biology, and food, brewing and pharmaceutical industries.

Government agencies frequently target Biological Sciences graduates. Regular employers of our graduates include Crown Research Institutes, government ministries concerned with conservation, the environment, agriculture, forestry and health, and regional and local councils.

Even if you do not gain employment in science, a Biological Sciences degree indicates you have the ability to access, understand, analyse and communicate complex information. This is attractive to many other employers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Biosecurity

BA (not a subject major or minor), BSc (as an endorsement)

Biosecurity concerns the exclusion, eradication and effective management of threats to the economy, environment and human health which are posed by pests and diseases. New Zealand’s economy and trade rely on a strong primary production base, and our freedom from major pests and diseases is critical to producing efficiently and trading freely. Ongoing global climate change and its effects on ecosystems make understanding biosecurity issues crucial.

As our climate alters, organisms previously unable to survive in our environment may become a potential threat to our ecosystem.

Recommended background

Year 13 biology is recommended. Some background in mathematics, particularly statistics, and chemistry is valuable. All students should have adequate English skills.

100-level courses

Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science with an endorsement in Biosecurity will study BIOL 111, BIOL 112, BIOL 113, and CHEM 112 (or CHEM 114) in their first year. Introductory Statistics (STAT 101) is also required at 100-level to advance in the Biological Sciences major.

200-level and beyond

Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science with an endorsement in Biosecurity will study BIOS 201 Issues in New Zealand Biosecurity at 200-level (as well as other required courses).

This course establishes a scientific, legal and practical definition of biosecurity and pursues the ramifications of breaches to the systems in place to protect New Zealand from such affronts to our security.

Bachelor of Arts students can take BIOS 201 as part of their degree, plus the Biological Sciences course BIOL 273 New Zealand Biodiversity and Biosecurity.

All students majoring in Biological Sciences must take BIOL209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Students with ability can attain postgraduate qualifications in which biosecurity topics are discussed. There are also opportunities in research-based degrees (eg, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD) to undertake projects investigating issues in biosecurity. A list of UC’s current postgraduate and graduate qualifications can be found at page 41.

Career opportunities

As an emerging issue of both national and international importance, biosecurity provides many career opportunities in government agencies, spear-headed by the regulatory authority the Ministry for Primary Industries. You may also find work in Crown Research Institutes and in ministries concerned with conservation, the environment, agriculture and forestry. District and regional councils also may employ biologists to manage invading organisms.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Biotechnology

BSc (as an endorsement)

Biotechnology is of national and international importance. It considers and develops knowledge about biochemical, molecular, ecological and evolutionary processes. Biotechnology tools are applied in research underpinning biodiversity and biosecurity throughout New Zealand. Biotechnology research is directed towards developing technology with both economic and environmental outcomes. The OECD have predicted that, by 2030, biotechnology will assume a major role in the global economy with the advances from research in the tertiary sector.

The School of Biological Sciences offers the Bachelor of Science endorsed in Biotechnology to students majoring in Biological Sciences. Students follow one of two pathways: an environmental biotechnology pathway or a plant biotechnology pathway.
Recommended background

Year 13 biology, statistics and chemistry is strongly recommended. However, students who have not completed Year 13 chemistry may find the Headstart summer preparatory course very useful (see www.canterbury.ac.nz/bridging/headstart). For certain disciplines, some knowledge of physics is helpful. All students should have adequate English skills.

100-level courses

Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science with an endorsement in Biotechnology will study BIOL 111, BIOL 112, BIOL 113, and CHEM 112 (or CHEM 114) in their first year. Introductory Statistics (STAT101) is also required at 100-level to advance in the Biological Sciences major.

200-level and beyond

Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science with an endorsement in Biotechnology will study a number of required courses at 200-level. These courses will establish a scientific basis for more advanced topics in biotechnology. All students majoring in Biological Sciences must take BIOL209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis.

For information on courses beyond 100-level go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Students with ability can attain postgraduate qualifications in biotechnology. There are also opportunities in research-based degrees (eg, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD) to undertake projects investigating issues in biotechnology.

Career opportunities

As an emerging field with both national and international importance, biotechnology provides many career opportunities in universities, business, government agencies, Crown Research Institutes and in ministries concerned with the environment, agriculture and forestry.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
School of Biological Sciences
T: +64 3 364 3500
E: biology@canterbury.ac.nz
www.biol.canterbury.ac.nz

Chemistry

BSc, CertSc

Chemistry is the central science. It deals with the composition, structure and behaviour of the atoms and molecules that make up all forms of matter. Understanding the world at an atomic level is essential to all areas of science. Chemistry interlinks and contributes to medicine, geology, materials science, molecular physics, biology and astronomy. Its central role in science is emphasised by the fact that Chemistry merges with Biological Sciences (the field of biochemistry) at one extreme and with Physics (physical chemistry and chemical physics) at the other.

Chemistry propels advances in modern society and has an important role to play in solving major global challenges such as energy sustainability, food supply, health and the environment. Every day we utilise products developed by experimental chemists such as plastics, fabrics, petrol and pharmaceuticals.

Why study Chemistry at UC?

The Department of Chemistry at UC carries out research, teaching and scholarship in all of the traditional areas of the discipline – inorganic, organic, physical, theoretical, environmental and analytical chemistry. The department is also involved with the teaching of Biochemistry and provides service courses for engineers, biologists and foresters.

The Department of Chemistry is equipped with excellent facilities both in undergraduate laboratories and for research work. Research activities in the department include investigations into such diverse topics as chemical biology, synthesis, supramolecular chemistry, theoretical and computational chemistry, surface and electrochemistry, trace elements in the environment, nanotechnology and new materials.

Recommended background

Year 13 chemistry is recommended preparation for first-year students, but for those who have had minimal preparation in chemistry, we offer CHEM 114, an introductory Chemistry course. Students enrolling in CHEM 111 and CHEM 112 must have at least 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 chemistry, or an equivalent background in other courses of study (eg, IB, Cambridge or overseas qualifications). Students with less than this standard should first enrol in CHEM 114 Foundations of Chemistry.

‘The experience and discipline that you learn from completing a university degree is so important. The skills you learn contribute to your overall success.’

Katy Ledingham
Bachelor of Science in Chemistry
Master of Science in Chemistry
Global R&D Project Manager – Decorative Paints, AkzoNobel, UK

Students can also enrol in the Headstart chemistry summer preparatory course to build confidence in the basic concepts required for advancing first-year courses (www.canterbury.ac.nz/bridging/headstart). Students with outstanding results in NCEA Level 3 (or IB/Cambridge equivalent) and/or Scholarship may be invited to enter directly into second-year courses.

100-level courses

For most Science students core first-year Chemistry consists of two half-year courses: CHEM 111 and CHEM 112. These build on, and expand, the basic framework provided by Year 12 and Year 13 chemistry. They provide a background for advanced courses in Chemistry and for courses in Engineering, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Environmental Science, Geology and Forestry.

All 100-level courses involve weekly three-hour laboratory or problem-solving laboratory sessions that provide an opportunity to work with chemicals, to better understand course material from lectures and to acquire some of the basic practical skills of the working chemist.

To major in Chemistry and have access to the full range of second-year Chemistry courses, students must pass both CHEM 111 and CHEM 112. Those who have passed just one of these may only be able to enter some 200-level CHEM courses.

Course code | Course title
---|---
CHEM 111 | Chemical Principles and Processes
CHEM 112 | Structure and Reactivity
CHEM 114 | Foundations of Chemistry

200-level and beyond

The 200-level Chemistry courses develop and expand on the first-year material and give a deeper treatment of specialised areas such as organic and inorganic reactions, structural methods, and physical, environmental and analytical chemistry.
The 300-level courses build upon the practical and theoretical foundations established in the first two years to give students the ability to work with and understand the chemistry of complex systems and molecules. These courses emphasise the place of chemistry in the modern world and provide for the use of modern chemical instrumentation and analytical methods.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Pre-BSc(Hons) and BSc(Hons)

Students who are high achievers (B+ average and above) in their 300-level majoring subject may enrol in a BSc(Hons) degree. This involves an additional fourth year of study, which includes a research project.

Students that gain direct entry into second-year courses from secondary school have the opportunity to complete an honours degree in three years.

Further study

The MSc degree requires one year of coursework beyond the BSc, together with a thesis based on a further year of research. Should they wish to, students with a BSc(Hons) may move directly into the research year of an MSc or into research for a PhD. A list of UC’s current postgraduate and graduate qualifications can be found at page 41.

Career opportunities

New Zealand’s unique mix of primary and secondary industries provides a wide choice of careers in chemistry. Expanding industries in New Zealand, for example those related to new sources of energy and to the development of forestry and dairy resources, are further increasing the demand for qualified chemists.

New Zealand needs chemists in teaching, industry, health and research.

• A degree in Chemistry is a good start to a teaching career with its emphasis on laboratory work and its relevance to other sciences.
• Chemists are key members of developmental teams in the pharmaceutical industry.
• Industry uses chemists in such areas as research and development of new products, monitoring product composition and quality, and environmental monitoring and regulation.
• Hospitals and other health services employ chemists in areas such as biochemical research, medical analysis and toxicology.
• The majority of chemical research in New Zealand is done in universities, Crown Research Institutes and private laboratories. These institutions provide chemical challenges equal to any in the world.

Chemists are well trained in problem-solving and skilled at handling information, which leads naturally into a wide diversity of job opportunities including, for example, sales and management.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Chemistry
T: +64 3 364 2100
E: chemistry@canterbury.ac.nz
www.chem.canterbury.ac.nz

Chinese

BA, CertArts, DipChinLang

China is one of the world’s oldest civilizations and in the 21st century, is the most heavily populated nation in the world, with over 1 billion people. Mandarin Chinese is the most widely spoken first language in the world. Chinese visitors make up the third-largest market for New Zealand’s tourism industry.

By developing competency in the Chinese language, students will gain insight and access into Chinese culture. Understanding the society and culture of this historic nation is becoming increasingly important as China overtakes more traditional Western nations in terms of economic power, cultural relevance and international influence.

Why study Chinese at UC?

The Chinese programme at UC provides a wide range of courses in both the language and the studies of Chinese literature, thought, tradition, culture and society. It is backed by a team of staff specialising in language, literature, philosophy, film and culture.

The Chinese language courses at UC aim to develop language competence in modern standard Chinese in both its spoken and written forms.

The Confucius Institute at UC is part of the global CI network jointly established by Hanban (Beijing), University of Canterbury (Christchurch) and Huazhong University of Science and Technology (Wuhan). It was the first such institute in the South Island.

Recommended background

No previous knowledge of the Chinese language is required to study these courses.

CHIN 101 is not available to those who are literate in Chinese or who are fluent speakers of Mandarin. If in doubt, please contact the School.

100-level courses

There are two first-year language courses, both of which cater to beginners in Chinese. One is a whole year course (CHIN 101) and the other is a one-semester course focusing on the development of Chinese language skills that are particularly relevant for business (CHIN 115).

200-level and beyond

In the second and third years, Chinese language courses provide additional grounding in the vocabulary and grammar of Chinese and further develop the skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing in Chinese. Teaching covers topics on Chinese culture, history and social life, so that at the same time as your knowledge of the language is enhanced and vocabulary increased, you also gain an understanding of aspects of Chinese culture and Chinese people.

In addition to offering courses on Chinese cinema at 200 and 300-level, the Chinese programme offers students the opportunity to study in China in their second and third year. Students in this summer course will take Chinese language and cultural lessons at a Chinese university.

‘Learning Chinese has allowed me to communicate with a wide range of people in China, helping me understand first-hand different ways of thinking and a different society.’

Josh Toohey
Bachelor of Arts in Political Science and Chinese
Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts with Honours in International Relations and Diplomacy

In addition, a Chinese language course, CHIN 110, is offered during the summer break.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 101</td>
<td>Elementary Chinese Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 110</td>
<td>Oral Chinese 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 115</td>
<td>Introduction to Business Chinese</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Contact

Dr Zhihui Liu
Associate Head of Department of Modern Languages
T: +64 3 364 2100
E: zhihui.liu@canterbury.ac.nz
www.chem.canterbury.ac.nz
Further study
The Bachelor of Arts with Honours programme in Chinese offers courses which deal with various aspects of Chinese language, literature and related topics. Postgraduate studies in Chinese may be taken to PhD level.

Career opportunities
Learning about influential languages and cultures is advantageous for many careers around the world as graduates are increasingly required to be culturally competent, globally aware and ready to work internationally.

Career opportunities for graduates in Chinese include teaching Chinese in New Zealand schools, working in international trade, in tourism and related industries, for the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade and other government departments.

Recent UC graduates have become interpreters/ translators, TESOL teachers, import/export brokers, secondary school teachers, policy analysts, tourism marketing officers and travel agents. Others have gone on to professions such as law, accounting, engineering and business in New Zealand, China and other Asian countries.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/chinese

Cinema Studies
BA, CertArts

The cultural impact and influence of cinema has been enormous. Film pervades many aspects of our daily lives and a critical awareness of its tools and techniques is essential for understanding contemporary culture and society. Cinema Studies classes encourage students to view films critically and to reflect upon their own role as spectators and consumers of cinematic images.

From its inception, cinema has been a truly global phenomenon. It was the most popular art form of the twentieth century and continues to play an important role in the development of digital media.

Why study Cinema Studies at UC?
Our courses reflect the global scope of film history by covering a wide range of films and directors from the era of silent film and the advent of sound (1896–1930s), the heyday of Hollywood and international art cinema (1939–1980s), the globalisation of film and contemporary world cinema (1990s to the present). There is certainly something for everyone and plenty of surprises along the way!

Recommended background
All students with a love of movies will find Cinema Studies an interesting academic subject. There are no entry requirements at 100 and 200-level, although previous classes in media studies at secondary school may be helpful.

Courses in Cinema Studies complement study in other related Arts subjects.

100-level courses
Students have a choice of three 100-level courses in Cinema Studies. CINE 101 is offered every year and is a requirement for students majoring or minoring in Cinema Studies.

200-level and beyond
Specialised classes in film history, criticism and theory are offered at 200 and 300-level. Topics studied in greater depth include:
- Genre (science fiction, the musical, film noir, horror)
- Documentary
- Film movements and styles (the nouvelle vague and the New Waves of the 1960s)
- Film theory
- Screenwriting and adaptation
- National cinemas.

Lecturers from Chinese, English, Māori and Indigenous Studies and European and European Union Studies also contribute to the programme.

For further information on 200 and 300-level courses go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
Students wishing to pursue study in Cinema Studies at postgraduate level can apply for entry to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Master of Arts and PhD in English. Please contact the School of Humanities and Creative Arts for advice.

Career opportunities
A Cinema Studies graduate is ideally suited for work in the creative and cultural sector, especially in the constantly evolving areas of film and multimedia. The film industry is not only limited to production but also encompasses screenwriting, exhibition, promotion, preservation, programming and education.

A critical knowledge of film culture is valued in festival programmers and organisers, curators, archivists, film historians, cultural planners, policy makers and entrepreneurs. The visual and critical literacy skills acquired by a Cinema Studies graduate are also useful in the related areas of television, interactive media (web design and video), advertising and journalism.

Film is now offered as an integral part of secondary school education and specialised teachers are in demand.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
School of Humanities and Creative Arts
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz

www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/cinema

Classics
BA, CertArts

Why study the ancient Mediterranean civilisations when we live in New Zealand in the twenty-first century? The question scarcely needs answering in an age that is so conscious of cultural heritage and background. The brilliantly creative eras of Greek and Roman culture from c.800 BC – 400 AD, and the periods of growth and decline which flank them, laid the foundations of Western society as we experience it today, warts and all.

The very words by which we know such important concepts as democracy, philosophy, theatre, rhetoric, psychology (to name just a few) are Greek in origin, indicating that they are ancient Greek inventions. Likewise, the cultural legacy of Rome is far-reaching, especially in architecture, administration and law-making, in addition to its literature and art.

Why study Classics at UC?
You will study classical creations in drama and poetry, and philosophy of writers like Homer, Aeschylus, Virgil and Plato; you will examine the achievements in the world of politics, warfare and government of leaders like Alexander, Julius Caesar and the Roman emperors.

The teaching here takes two major directions:
- you can study the ancient world through the medium of the original languages, Latin and Greek and/or
- examine the history, literature, philosophy, religion and art of the ancient world through translations of the original texts and through material culture.

The Logie Collection
UC Classics students are lucky to be able to see the exquisite visual art and culture of the ancient Greeks and Romans first-hand as the objects...
in the world-famous James Logie Memorial Collection are housed within UC's very own Classics Department. The Collection is one of the finest teaching collections of Greek and Roman antiquities to be found in the Southern Hemisphere. The Collection includes Greek and Roman artefacts, with pieces from Ancient Egypt, as well as a small collection of Greek and Roman coins. The Collection spans more than 2500 years from about 2000 BC, with pottery from Bronze Age cultures onwards. A particular strength of the Collection is Greek painted pottery from the Archaic Period.

Recommended background

Though work in classical studies at school is a fine preparation for Classics at UC, there are no prerequisites for study at first-year level.

Since the 100-level Greek and Latin courses are beginners' courses, some students with previous experience of studying these languages may proceed directly to 200-level Greek and Latin. This will depend on the individual's suitability and qualification at least Year 13 Latin.

100-level courses

All our 100-level courses are designed to introduce a variety of aspects of the ancient world and to enhance any study in the area. Students may have already done. Classics courses are grouped into three streams: classical culture, ancient history, and the study of Greek and Latin language.

If you have enjoyed classical studies at school you might like to consider doing CLAS 104 Greek Mythologies or CLAS 105 Roman Mythologies for deeper insights into heroes, legends and epic tales by authors you have already encountered, as well as many new ones.

First-year courses are also available in ancient history, and these are of interest to both classicists and those who plan to major in History, Law or Political Science.

The study of ancient languages

Students majoring in Classics are strongly encouraged to study at least one of the ancient languages from early on in their degree.

Although study of an ancient language is not required for a BA in Classics, it is a requirement for the BA(Hons) programme in Classics (though not for Ancient History or Classical Studies). Contact our Student Advisor if you would like any degree planning advice.

No previous knowledge of Greek or Latin is required for those taking the 100-level language courses, however potential students of languages may find it helpful if they can make a start on the basic structure of the language before the semester begins and therefore should contact the School for advice on how to do this.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 104</td>
<td>Greek Mythologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 105</td>
<td>Roman Mythologies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond

The first-year courses are followed by 200 and 300-level courses in literature, history, art and philosophy.

- In literature there are courses that cover classical drama (tragedy and comedy), ancient epic poetry, as well as Roman satire.
- The history courses are devoted to a detailed study of key areas of Greek and Roman civilisation, including Imperial Rome, Alexander the Great, Roman social history and the Hellenistic World. Courses in Greek philosophy, ancient sport and leisure, slavery and Roman law look at important aspects of ancient culture.
- Those with a taste for art history are catered for in courses on Greek and Roman art which emphasise ancient art and the way the ancients lived. Students can examine well-preserved pieces of Greek pottery and other artefacts in the famous Logie Collection at UC.

Courses in Greek at 200 and 300-level continue the language study along with work on set authors such as Homer, Euripides, Aristophanes, Plato and Thucydides.

Courses in Latin at 200 and 300-level study the work of certain authors such as Cicero, Pliny the Younger, Virgil, Catullus, Horace and Ovid. The works of Tacitus, Petronius, Juvenal and other authors may also be included in 300-level Latin.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Graduates with good grades in the required courses (including Greek and/or Latin) can continue to the Bachelor of Arts with Honours (BA(Hons)), the Master of Arts (MA) and the PhD. Some of our honours courses are also suitable for combining with BA(Hons) and MA courses in English, French, History, Philosophy, Linguistics and other subjects.

Career opportunities

The successful study of Classics cultivates highly desirable skills employers want in the twenty-first century: critical and rigorous thinking, evaluating evidence, constructing arguments, reasoning, analysis, and a well-formed awareness of others’ viewpoints and cultural identity.

Many students who have majored in Classics have gone into teaching and academic careers, while others have branched off into other professions such as art conservation, museum curatorship, music, law, administration, public policy, library science and business. The Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, the Department of Internal Affairs and Treasury are always on the lookout for good graduates in Classics.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Humanities and Creative Arts
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/classics

Communication Disorders

BSLP(Hons)

Speech–language therapists/pathologists are professionals educated in the study of human communication, its development and its disorders.

Speech–language therapists/pathologists who work in schools often see children who have difficulty communicating because of problems in speech and/or language development or associated problems in learning to read. They also deal with children who stutter or who have a voice disorder.

Speech–language therapists in medical settings provide services to those who have lost the ability to communicate or swallow effectively due to stroke, degenerative disease, brain injury or cancer.

Why study Speech and Language Pathology at UC?

The Speech and Language Pathology programme at UC is New Zealand's most established, having trained most of the country's speech–language therapists/pathologists. The UC degree was the first in the country to be accredited by the New Zealand Speech–Language Therapists' Association (NZSTA), the organisation which sets quality standards for speech–language therapy courses in New Zealand.

A hands-on qualification, you will gain clinical experience working with clients of all ages with communication disabilities. There are eight clinics on campus and you will also go on placement to speech–language therapy clinics at hospitals, schools and other facilities nationwide. There are also opportunities for overseas clinical placements.

The Department of Communication Disorders has 10 full-time academic staff and is a national resource centre for information and continuing professional education in communication sciences and disorders.

Each year the department welcomes a number of distinguished scholars from around the world, including Erskine Fellows, who lecture and conduct collaborative research in the department.

Course code Course title
CLAS 111 Greek History
CLAS 112 Roman History
CLAS 134 Beginners' Greek A
CLAS 135 Beginners' Greek B
CLAS 144 Beginners' Latin A
CLAS 145 Beginners' Latin B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 104</td>
<td>Greek Mythologies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 105</td>
<td>Roman Mythologies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

76 Freephone in NZ: 0800 VARSITY (827 748)
‘Speech-language therapy encompasses all the areas that I am interested in — neuroscience, physiology, language and child development.’

Anna Harrison
Bachelor of Speech and Language Pathology, with Honours
Speech-Language Therapist, Ministry of Education, Hamilton

Recommended background
Entry to the Intermediate Year of study is open to all students with entry to the University. The recommended preparation for the Intermediate programme is a science background to at least Year 13 and work experience, including visits to meet people with different speech and language abilities.

A good level of English and any prior knowledge of languages eg, Māori, are also useful.

100-level and beyond
The first year of the BSLP(Hons) is called the Intermediate Year. Entry to the BSLP(Hons) Professional Years is limited and selection is made at the end of the Intermediate Year.

The Intermediate Year courses are compulsory and may be taken in one full-time year of study or accumulated over more than one year. It may be possible to take some, but not all, components of the Intermediate Year at other universities — if you are intending to do this you should seek approval of your course of study from the College of Science Student Advisor.

200-level and beyond
The one-year Intermediate programme is followed by three full-time years of specialised professional training — the professional years. Entry to the First Professional Year is limited (see below). In the professional years, students complete coursework covering a wide variety of topics in normal and disordered aspects of speech, language, swallowing and hearing. The academic coursework is taken in combination with fieldwork, which is an important component of the professional years.

The Professional Years
In the First Professional Year (second year of study), students take courses in speech and language development and disorders, evidence-based practice, clinical linguistics and audiology. They are also introduced to the observation and assessment of individuals with communication disorders and the distinguishing characteristics of the major types of disorders. There is the opportunity for practical experience with a range of clients.

In the Second Professional Year (third year of study), students continue studying different types of communication disorders, predominantly those of neurogenic origin, conduct applied research in clinical settings and gaining practical experience with clients. They work with practising therapists and complete coursework in a hospital and school settings.

In the Third Professional Year (fourth year of study), further courses are taken in the areas of speech, language and swallowing disorders. More time is spent on research and taking responsibility for the assessment of clients and the planning, management and evaluation of therapy programmes.

Work in the field is introduced from the second year of study. This fieldwork accounts for about 25% of the year’s work in the second year, 30% in the third, and 50% in the final year. Students have the opportunity to undertake work with people of all ages at clinics in Christchurch and throughout New Zealand.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Entry into the First Professional Year
Entry into the First Professional Year is competitive and is restricted to 40 students annually.

Students are selected on the basis of academic merit (normally a B+ or better average) and fluency in English. Relevant work experience with individuals who have communication disorders may also be considered when selection decisions are made.

Applications for entry for 2015 close on 5 December 2014 (application forms are available from www.cmds.canterbury.ac.nz). Intending applicants should contact the Head of Department at least a month before the closing date.

If a student is unsuccessful in gaining a place in the First Professional Year, all courses passed can normally be credited to another degree. The College of Science Student Advisor is available to advise students on their options.

Further study
The Master of Science (MSc), Master of Audiology (MAud) and Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degrees offer advanced educational and research opportunities to BSLP(Hons) graduates. The Master of Speech and Language Pathology (MSLP) is a two-year qualification (full-time or part-time equivalent) which enables graduates with other degrees to train as a speech–language pathologist.

Career opportunities
The speech–language therapy/pathology profession offers a range of career opportunities. Graduates are highly employable as clinicians both in New Zealand and overseas. You can work with people or computers, in a research laboratory, a private clinic or a government agency. You can work with language-delayed children in a school setting or with elderly stroke patients in a large hospital or nursing home. You can be an entrepreneur, developing and marketing new communication devices and tests, or building your own private practice. You can teach at a university, conduct research in a scientific laboratory or be an administrator.

Perhaps best of all, you can combine several of these to establish a challenging and satisfying career which improves the quality of life for individuals with communication disorders. For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Communication Disorders
T: +64 3 364 2431
E: communicationdisorders@canterbury.ac.nz
www.cmds.canterbury.ac.nz

Computer Science
BSc, CertSc
When people think of Computer Science they often just think of programming, but there are many more aspects to the field including communications and networks, software engineering, interaction design, computer security, information systems, graphics, operating systems, educational systems, artificial intelligence and embedded systems (processors that are embedded in everything from mobile phones to cars). Many of these areas are experiencing rapid growth both in New Zealand and internationally and there is a strong demand for Computer Science graduates.

Computer Science is about helping people do their work efficiently and effectively by analysing needs and constructing appropriate solutions.
Computer Science students learn techniques to tackle these challenges for applications as diverse as monitoring the condition of patients in hospitals to designing educational games for smart phones.

Recommended background

Our first-year courses do not assume any significant computing experience beyond basic desktop skills, but if you have the new NCEA achievement standards in programming and computer science (or IB/Cambridge equivalent), this provides an advantage. A strong background in Year 13 calculus or statistics and modelling is recommended. A mathematical background is important for students who intend to advance beyond first year.

If you have very good results in NCEA programming and computer science (or IB/Cambridge equivalent), you can apply to join an advanced ("overdrive") class. Students with outstanding achievement in NCEA (or IB/Cambridge) and who have completed the Computer Science STAR programme can be considered for direct entry into second-year Computer Science courses with a view to completing an honours degree in three years.

100-level courses

Students majoring in Computer Science are required to take COSC 121 and COSC 122 and at least 30 points of Mathematics and Statistics (preferably MATH 120 and STAT 101 – not MATH 101). COSC 110 is also strongly recommended.

It is possible to design a first year of study that enables you to either continue in your second year in Computer Science or to go into Software Engineering, Information Systems, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, or Computer Engineering. To keep your options open for this talk with a College of Engineering Student Advisor.

200-level and beyond

A wide variety of courses in Computer Science are available after the first year. These cover topics such as algorithms, software engineering, data communications and networking, database systems, computer forensics, artificial intelligence, data and network security, microprocessor systems, computer graphics, wireless security, computer vision and augmented reality.

As part of the Bachelor of Science students can also choose courses from other Science subjects and non-Science subjects.

Apart from a professional career in computing, a degree in Computer Science can be used as a good basis for a career in the many areas in which computer systems are applied. Graduates are employed in fields including education, computer forensics, embedded systems and computer graphics, and in a variety of positions including software engineer, programmer, analyst, computer consultant, webmaster, internet developer, GIS analyst, games developer and computing tutor.

For further career information, please go to www.cosc.canterbury.ac.nz

Contact

Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering
T: +64 3 364 2362
E: admin@cosc.canterbury.ac.nz
www.cosc.canterbury.ac.nz

Criminal Justice

BCJ

Criminal Justice looks at the criminal justice process and the treatment of offenders and victims. It is a multi-disciplinary field of study which seeks to draw together elements of many areas, including:
• policing
• developmental and abnormal psychology
• criminal law and procedure
• sentencing and the treatment of convicted offenders.

Criminology, which forms a subset of topics within Criminal Justice, primarily focuses on the theory and sociology of crime and is often less concerned with practical issues. The BCJ however, builds on academic theories of crime and its causes and the research that underpins those theories, before going on to assess the criminal justice process itself; the law, policies and institutions that make up this system.

Why study Criminal Justice at UC?

The new three-year Bachelor of Criminal Justice (BCJ) degree is the only qualification of its kind in the country so the opportunities presented to students are unique and will help give graduates an edge in the New Zealand crime and justice sectors as well as in an area of growing international popularity.

The innovative degree programme draws on UC’s internationally recognised expertise in Sociology, Criminal Law, Human Services and Psychology.

UC enjoys close links with employers in the crime and justice fields and has received enthusiastic support from the New Zealand Police and Corrections services. Teachers and tutors will challenge you to interpret legislation, examine what works well with current policies and identify opportunities for reform.

Almost everyone uses computers and it’s rewarding to develop ways to improve the interaction people encounter every day.

Joey Scarr
Bachelor of Science with Honours in Computer Science, studying towards a PhD in Computer Science
Software Engineer, Google Australia, Sydney

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Postgraduate study can be considered by students seeking a professional career in the computing industry. This could be an honours, master’s or postgraduate diploma programme and will consist of at least one year of concentrated study of computing topics.

Career opportunities

There is a strong demand for graduates who are qualified in Computer Science, particularly those who combine technical skills with good communication skills and teamwork ability. Canterbury’s leading-edge IT sector is facing a shortage of qualified graduates, meaning that UC-qualified Computer Science graduates are in high demand.

Many employment opportunities exist with organisations that run large computer-based systems, such as finance companies, airline industries, government departments, state-owned enterprises, consulting companies, and computer organisations themselves. Work with these organisations often involves international travel opportunities. Many of our students start up their own software companies, and end up being employers rather than employees.
Due to the vocational nature of the degree, there is the potential to study while employed in the area to increase professional competencies.

100-level courses

CRJU 101 Introduction to Criminal Justice is an introductory level course designed to engage students with the criminal justice field and to equip them with the basic knowledge and understanding necessary for advanced level study.

Students can combine study of a Bachelor of Criminal Justice with that of another degree, making it a popular combination in a five year double degree eg, with the Bachelor of Laws or the Bachelor of Arts. If you wish to pursue a double degree, speak with a Liaison Officer or advisory staff.

200-level and beyond

CRJU 201 Crime and Justice is a compulsory course for the BCJ. This course introduces students to criminological theory and demonstrates how these theories can be applied to understanding of crime in New Zealand. Criminal Justice courses at 200 and 300-level cover a range of topics including sentencing policy and practice, theories of policing and their effects on criminal justice policy, as well as familiarity with the range of police powers of search and arrest. Research essay courses are available at both 200 and 300-level, enabling you to undertake in-depth study of areas of interest in the criminal justice field. For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

You will find a degree in Criminal Justice will prepare you for careers in all aspects of criminal justice, in particular roles within the police, Ministry of Justice and Department of Corrections. Your Criminal Justice degree is also likely to be applicable to working in many government departments, including prisons, probation and parole, in criminal justice policy, forensics, customs or public and private investigation and security.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Cultural Studies

BA, CertArts

In Cultural Studies, ‘culture’ is understood very broadly, but with a strong emphasis on local everyday life. Cultural Studies does not follow traditional distinctions between ‘high’ and ‘low’ culture: a Lorde video becomes a significant cultural text alongside, say, a classical opera. Cultural Studies looks at many cultural forms which have often been ignored by universities: advertising, media, music, fashion, sport and leisure are shown to be extremely powerful political forces in shaping our societies and our identities.

The contemporary theories of culture we use tend to view culture as something dynamic, living and changeable – rather than static and permanent. This leads to questions of how culture is produced, how we use and interpret culture, how culture can be preserved, destroyed, or remodelled, how our sense of identity merges with our culture, and what is happening to culture in the new world of commodity circulation, communications and information technology, and globalisation.

Why study Cultural Studies at UC?

Studying Cultural Studies draws on more than 15 participating programmes at UC. One of the central strengths of the subject is the way that it draws on the perspectives, methods, and theories of numerous fields of study. Our aim is not to simplify culture or try to unify it, but rather to embrace its complexity.

UC Cultural Studies lecturers are all actively researching in areas of contemporary culture, and even from first year our students are encouraged to apply the methods and theories of the world’s leading cultural studies writers so that they can analyse and interpret their own cultural environment. See www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/cultural for examples of this.

100-level courses

Courses from many subjects can lead to a degree majoring in Cultural Studies. Our first-year courses are taught within a wide range of programmes including Antarctic Studies, Anthropology, Art History and Theory, Cinema Studies, Media and Communication, English, History, Māori and Indigenous Studies and Sociology.

This makes it an ideal ingredient in a double major degree, paired either with a more traditional subject or with other interdisciplinary programmes such as Cinema Studies or Media and Communication. You may use many of our courses as prerequisites to advance in other subjects, keeping your options open.

Our programme is constructed so that students with a variety of backgrounds will converge in the 200 and 300-level core courses.

200-level and beyond

Numerous optional courses at 300-level offer a taste of the advanced specialised work that is an excellent basis for postgraduate work. At 200 and 300-level students are also introduced to the human-animal studies pathway in Cultural Studies.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Cultural Studies is an increasingly popular base for students moving into postgraduate research, offering a wide range of thesis prospects and methods of work.

Career opportunities

You can construct a degree that is quite generalised (perhaps suited for a teaching career) or relatively specialised (eg, film and media; places, spaces and technologies; postcolonial studies; or cultural identity and politics).

Cultural Studies leads to careers in fields where a wide analytic grasp of contemporary culture is required eg, the media industries, journalism, publishing, writing, website design, advertising, museology, public relations, teaching and education.

Because of the breadth and flexibility of a graduate’s understanding of culture, they are also able to move among such fields easily.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Humanities and Creative Arts
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsg degrees advice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/cultural

Ecology

BSc (as an endorsement)

Ecology is the scientific study of the interactions between organisms and the environment. In reality, modern ecology is much broader than this, encompassing studies on individuals, species, populations, communities and ecosystems, and including behaviour, evolution, physiology and increasingly, molecular biology.

In New Zealand, the study of ecology is especially important. As a small group of islands separated from larger land masses, the New Zealand flora and fauna evolved unique characteristics in the absence of mammals. The invasion of New Zealand by humans, and the organisms (including mammals) that they introduced has dramatically altered its ecology,
leading to drastic reductions in numbers, or even extinctions, of the original animals and plants. In addition, global climate change is affecting the ecology of New Zealand, altering the distribution of both native and introduced organisms.

Recommended background

Year 13 biology and statistics or calculus is strongly recommended. Some background in chemistry is valuable in most biological disciplines. Some knowledge of geography or earth science is also helpful. All students should have adequate English skills.

100-level courses

In addition to the three core 100-level Biological Sciences courses (BIOL 111, BIOL 112 and BIOL 113), introductory Statistics (STAT 101) is required.

First-year courses in Chemistry, Geography and Geology are recommended (CHEM 111, GEOG 106, GEOG 109, GEOL 111 and GEOL 112).

200-level and beyond

Students seeking an endorsement in Ecology need to take the core ecology course BIOL 270 Ecology, plus BIOL 271 Evolution. In addition, they need to take BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis. At third year there is a wide range of Ecology courses to choose from.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

An endorsement in Ecology leads directly into postgraduate study, in particular BSc(Hons) and MSc degrees which can lead to a PhD.

Career opportunities

Ecologists can take up a wide range of careers working for organisations such as the Department of Conservation, city councils, Environment Canterbury, universities and Crown Research Institutes, as well as with private companies such as environmental consulting agencies. Their work can take them to a wide range of beautiful and unique areas in New Zealand and beyond.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Biological Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2500
E: biology@canterbury.ac.nz
www.biol.canterbury.ac.nz

Economics

BA, BCom, BSc, CertArts, CertSc

Economics is the study of how people behave. Every day, people and society are confronted by choices. Should you go to university or start a career? What should you do with your next dollar? Should the government raise the minimum wage, or not? Choices involve trade-offs where we are choosing between two things that we like. The outcomes of choices have both costs and benefits to consider. Economics is the study of how people and societies make such decisions in the production, exchange, distribution and consumption of goods and services.

Why study Economics at UC?

At UC emphasis is placed on three core areas of study:

• Microeconomics examines the behaviour of individuals, households and firms, and their interactions in markets. It includes an examination of economic choices in decentralised markets and reaches conclusions about economic welfare. Markets that are regulated by government, have only a few participants or are characterised by different amounts of information, are also examined.

• Macroeconomics examines the performance of an economy as a whole, and provides insights into the reasons for fluctuations and trends in national income, unemployment, inflation, interest rates and exchange rates. It also involves the examination of governments’ taxation, expenditure, monetary and exchange rate policies.

• Econometrics brings economic theories to data. It is the study of methods aimed at testing economic theories and providing quantitative information on economic relationships for policy analysis and decisions. Courses provide an account of econometric methods and illustrations of these methods, with applications to real data sets in laboratory classes that introduce the latest developments in computing and web technology.

Recommended background

While previous study of economics is useful preparation, it is not essential to have studied economics at secondary school. Students can major in Economics without having to take any mathematics. However, students who wish to keep open the option of progressing to honours and postgraduate study are strongly advised to include calculus and statistics and modelling in their Year 13 programme.

A broad education, including history and English, is useful to develop the ability to write clearly and analyse written material.

Students with very good Year 13 results in economics may be offered direct entry to 200-level Economics courses at the discretion of the Head of Department.

100-level courses

ECON 104 Introduction to Microeconomics and ECON 105 Introduction to Macroeconomics are required by students intending to major in Economics. If you intend to do postgraduate study in Economics you will need to complete MATH 102 and STAT 101.

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Economics are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 199</td>
<td>(a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses. Note that MATH 102 Mathematics 1A is recommended if you intend to do postgraduate study in Economics.
For the complete, three-year BCom Economics major degree plan, go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate/economics_major.shtml

200-level and beyond

Students who wish to major in Economics are required to take Intermediate Microeconomics (either the calculus or non-calculus option) and Intermediate Macroeconomics. Econometrics is also required for postgraduate study. Your other course choices should be determined by your interests and strengths and there are a range of options to choose from.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Graduate courses in Economics may lead to honours degrees in Arts, Commerce or Science, or a Master of Commerce, Master of Science or Master of Arts. The doctoral degree (PhD) is by thesis. The honours (fourth year) programme provides the opportunity to explore both theoretical and applied economics in more depth.

Career opportunities

Graduates in Economics find employment in many areas of government and business, where it is recognised that an economist’s education provides valuable specialist training for a professional career as well as good general preparation and background for an executive, entrepreneurial or administrative career.

The increasingly large volume of information available to decision makers has created a demand for people with well-developed quantitative analysis skills, such as those developed in econometrics.

Professional economists are employed to conduct research and give advice on economic matters in various organisations such as government ministries and state-owned enterprises (eg, Treasury, Health, Social Development, Agriculture and Forestry, Foreign Affairs and Trade, and Statistics New Zealand). Graduates also find work in marketing organisations, the Reserve Bank, trading and merchant banks, stockbroking, insurance, trade commissions, local authorities, market research and other consultancies, and large businesses.

Those who are passionate about economics and education can also go on to teaching careers in schools or universities.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Economics and Finance
T: +64 3 364 2631
E: economics@canterbury.ac.nz
www.econ.canterbury.ac.nz

Education

BA, CertArts

See also Teacher Education on page 123.

Education is a multidisciplinary field of study with a focus on three core areas: learning, child and adolescent development and health, and social and cultural studies.

Students of Education gain a thorough understanding of human development across the whole lifespan of teaching and learning processes. A breadth of study takes you from discussion on sociological perspectives and social justice issues in education to the exploration of inclusive education, adult learning, adolescent wellbeing and more.

Why study Education at UC?

UC is rated in the top 100 universities in the world in Education (QS world university rankings by subject 2014).

Our intellectually challenging courses are designed to introduce students to in-depth, discipline-based knowledge of the social world as it applies to education. There are three broad streams of educational study offered at UC:

• Learning: using the findings of behavioural science, cognitive science and new research into how the brain works, you will address questions such as how we learn, and what the necessary conditions for learning are.
• Child and Adolescent Development and Health: explore the theory, concepts and processes of infant, child and adolescent development within multiple contexts. It also considers the impact of health on children and adolescents.
• Social and Cultural Studies in Education: examine the broader social context in which educational systems operate, looking at factors such as history, politics, social class, ethnicity, gender, disability and inequality, and their impact on education.

Recommended background

No specific secondary school subjects are required as preparation for the study of Education.

100-level courses

Our first-year courses, taught by leading academics, take a critical look at education. There are three broad streams of educational study offered at 100-level. Each of the three first-year courses (EDUC 101, EDUC 102 and EDUC 103) is offered in both semesters.

Students intending to major in Education should take at least two of the three EDUC courses in their first year. EDUC 103 is particularly important for those intending to go on to second year study in Education.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 102</td>
<td>Child and Adolescent Development and Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 103</td>
<td>Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHCH 101</td>
<td>Rebuilding Christchurch – An Introduction to Community Engagement in Tertiary Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond

Courses at 200-level address a range of critical and contemporary issues.

Courses at 300-level teach scholarly methods of research and analysis. They address topics that include researching child and adolescent development, learning, socio-cultural issues, and theory and methods in education.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Tom Parkes

Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Civil Engineering and a Bachelor of Commerce in Economics and Finance

‘From a business perspective, Christchurch is a great city for work experience and opportunities.’
‘I can choose how many courses I take each semester, so I have time to train and compete as well as work towards my degree.’

Angie Smit
Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in Education
Professional Athlete, Christchurch

Further study

Students completing the BA with an average of B or better will be eligible to apply for admission to the following postgraduate programmes: Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Master of Arts, Master of Education, Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences, Postgraduate Diploma in Education and some graduate Teacher Education programmes.

Career opportunities

BA graduates with a major in Education have many and varied career opportunities available to them including work in government (particularly in policy), the education sector (public and private), commercial enterprises, social service agencies, health and rehabilitation, museums, counselling and voluntary organisations.

A major in Education can open the door to postgraduate study in research, counselling, health sciences, child and family psychology, and to Teacher Education programmes.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
School of Educational Studies and Leadership
College of Education
T: +64 3 364 2537
E: edsl@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz/edstudies

Engineering

BE(Hons)

Engineering is a challenging and exciting field that uses physical science and mathematics to solve complex problems. Engineers must enjoy design work, thinking creatively and analytically, working as part of a team, and communicating their ideas to others. If you are interested in developing new, innovative technology to improve the quality of our lives and provide solutions to meet the needs of our modern world, then Engineering is for you.

Engineers understand the underlying mechanisms of how things work, ensuring that almost everything that underpins our society functions effectively, safely and efficiently. They are responsible for designing, analysing and improving basic infrastructure, water resource management, telecommunications systems, and the generation and distribution of electricity. Engineers improve the operation of processing plants and factories, and they design new medical technology, computer systems and electronics.

Why study Engineering at UC?

As a UC Engineering student you will have access to some of the best engineering staff and resources in New Zealand and the world.

• UC is ranked 9th in the world in Civil and Structural Engineering, ahead of the likes of Oxford and Cornell (QS world university rankings by subject 2014).

• UC’s Mechanical Engineering and Chemical Process Engineering are the top departments for research in the country (Tertiary Education Commission 2013 PBRF Assessment).

• We have specially-designed computer laboratories and software as well as a specialist Engineering and Physical Sciences library.

• There are dedicated Engineering teaching and research laboratories in every discipline, with first-rate equipment, testing facilities and expert technicians available to support your hands-on learning. UC has world-class engineering facilities including a futuristic augmented reality lab, the only high-voltage lab in New Zealand, a new UC Quake Centre, a structures lab, a fluids lab and a wind tunnel to name a few.

• Each Intermediate Year student will have a personal Academic Advisor.

• There are numerous scholarships available to Engineering students throughout your four years of study, many of which are industry-funded and include summer employment opportunities.

Our programmes are accredited by the Institution of Professional Engineers New Zealand (IPENZ), and students qualify for graduate membership of IPENZ upon completion of their degree. An Engineering degree from UC is also internationally recognised, allowing graduates from our programmes access to overseas career opportunities upon gaining their qualification.

Recommended background

Entry into the Intermediate Year is not limited, it is open to any student with the relevant background. See the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours degree information on page 46 for entry requirements.

100-level courses

The first year of the BE(Hons), the Engineering Intermediate Year, consists of five compulsory courses essential for all Engineering disciplines (see below) plus further courses specific to the Engineering discipline(s) you are considering studying in the professional years (years 2–4).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 100</td>
<td>Academic Writing Assessment (0 points, no cost)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 101</td>
<td>Foundations of Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMTH 118</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics 1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMTH 119</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics 1B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 101</td>
<td>Engineering Physics A: Mechanics, Waves and Thermal Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The second year of the BE(Hons) is divided into three professional years. If you are undecided on which discipline you wish to pursue it is possible to keep your options open for more than one discipline. Find guidance online at www.engf.canterbury.ac.nz/behons/intermediateyear.shtml

Entry into the professional years of the Engineering programme is limited, however most students who pass their Intermediate Year courses gain entry to their first or second choice. If you are not successful in gaining a place, or if you decide not to continue with Engineering, you can normally credit passes in Intermediate Year courses to the Bachelor of Science and other UC degrees. It is worth checking the website or contacting a Student Advisor to make sure you cover your bases from the outset.
For further information about the Engineering Intermediate Year, including an outline of the required courses for each discipline and course updates, please refer to www.engf.canterbury.ac.nz/behons

200-level and beyond

Once you have completed the Engineering Intermediate Year you can apply for entry into the First Professional Year of one of the nine Engineering disciplines:

- Chemical and Process Engineering
- Civil Engineering
- Computer Engineering
- Electrical and Electronic Engineering
- Forest Engineering
- Mechanical Engineering
- Mechatronics Engineering
- Natural Resources Engineering
- Software Engineering.

Some limits on entry into the professional years of each discipline apply, with selection based on your grade point average achieved during the Engineering Intermediate Year.

The professional years will focus your learning on knowledge and skills that are relevant to your chosen Engineering discipline through a combination of lectures, laboratory work and field classes. In the second and third professional years you will have the option of choosing courses which concentrate on a particular field (or fields) within your chosen Engineering discipline.

Practical work

Before graduating with the BE(Hons) degree you must complete 100 days of practical work in the engineering industry. This is normally carried out during the summer breaks of the professional years. You are also required to carry out a workshop training course during the First Professional Year to prepare you in the use of hand tools, welding and lathes. You must also hold a University-approved first aid certificate while enrolled in the BE(Hons).

More information on each of the Engineering disciplines is outlined below (see pages 83–89).

Further study

Students who wish to further specialise in a particular area may choose to study at postgraduate level. A Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering (PGCertEng) and a Master of Engineering Studies (MEngSt) are options for those not interested in a significant research component. A Master of Engineering (ME) degree involves one or two more years of study, combining courses with a research thesis. See page 41 for the current list of postgraduate and graduate qualifications available at UC.

The Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) requires three to four years of research and a thesis. There are also opportunities to pursue postgraduate study at overseas universities, where UC graduates are highly regarded.

Career opportunities

Throughout their degree, students take part in practical work experience, on campus events, careers fairs and industry talks, giving them multiple opportunities to make industry contacts.

Engineering students have the opportunity to participate in events such as the annual bridge building competition and projects such as designing and building a racing car or simulating lightning strikes – all of which increase professional capability and encourage leadership, teamwork and innovation.

Our graduates find work on projects of social, economic and environmental significance that combines chemistry and engineering concepts to help solve problems related to the pollution of our environment, meeting demands for energy, food and health industries, and creating new materials. It is the only traditional Engineering discipline that explicitly builds on Physics, Chemistry and Biology along with the mathematical rigour required of all engineers.

Chemical and process engineering is a profession that combines chemistry and engineering concepts to help solve problems related to the pollution of our environment, meeting demands for energy, food and health industries, and creating new materials. It is the only traditional Engineering discipline that explicitly builds on Physics, Chemistry and Biology along with the mathematical rigour required of all engineers.

Chemical and process engineering is a profession that combines chemistry and engineering concepts to help solve problems related to the pollution of our environment, meeting demands for energy, food and health industries, and creating new materials. It is the only traditional Engineering discipline that explicitly builds on Physics, Chemistry and Biology along with the mathematical rigour required of all engineers.

Chemical and Process Engineering

BE(Hons)

Chemical and process engineers are concerned with transforming bulk raw materials into processed, marketable products by chemical, physical or biological means. They take the experiments that a scientist performs in the laboratory and operate them on a commercial scale taking into account economics, safety and sustainability. Some may also be involved in the research and development of new products and processes, such as those in nanotechnology, biotechnology or advanced materials.

Bioprocess engineering is about using biology to transform raw materials into usable energy. Bioprocess engineers design, operate and optimise processes for adding value to raw materials. For example, the process of turning milk into dairy products, wood into paper products, crude oil into petrol, sugar into ethanol, water waste into clean water and waste products into usable energy.

The BE(Hons) in Chemical and Process Engineering offered by UC is fully accredited by IChemE as well as IPENZ.

Minor in Bioprocess Engineering

If you are interested in Biological Sciences as well as Engineering, this minor is worth considering. Bioprocess Engineering is about using biology for cleaner and more effective manufacturing processes and for the design of better products such as pharmaceuticals, proteins, alcoholic beverages, vitamins, dairy products, detergents, confectionery, processed foods and clean water.

There is a rapidly increasing demand for Bioprocess Engineering graduates with an appreciation and knowledge of the biological sciences. The manufacture of new materials and many pharmaceutical and healthcare products, including medicines and vaccines, relies upon the application of biology to industrial processes.

200-level and beyond

The First Professional Year consists of compulsory courses in modelling, engineering chemistry, principles of biology, chemical process technology, thermodynamics and fluid mechanics.
‘It is not simply a chemistry degree, it is about how to make lab-scale products into huge industrial manufacture. You learn how to make the process effective, profitable and safe.’

David Zhang
Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Chemical and Process Engineering

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Chemical and Process Engineering
T: +64 3 364 2543
www.cape.canterbury.ac.nz

Civil Engineering
BE(Hons)

Civil engineers design, construct, project manage, and commission a wide range of facilities and infrastructure such as buildings, bridges, towers, dams, roads and railways, pipe networks and treatment plants. These facilities provide people with a reliable, safe, sustainable and modern environment to live in. Electric power depends on civil engineers for the design and construction of dams, canals and transmission towers. Many towns and cities are protected against flooding or the effects of fire and earthquakes by infrastructure designed and constructed by civil engineers.

Civil engineers have responsibility for managing people, equipment, resources, time and money. Communication skills are vital, as all professional engineers need to effectively disseminate complex information to people of diverse backgrounds, by providing detailed engineering reports, presentations and taking part in public hearings and inquiries. This is a broad field, and students may take courses to focus on a more specific area of civil engineering during their professional years of study to suit their interests.

200-level and beyond

The First and Second Professional Years consist of compulsory courses that provide a wide, basic knowledge for the civil engineering professional. These include fluid mechanics, geotechnical engineering, surveying, materials, management, soil mechanics, structural design, transportation and water quality. An external field camp also forms part of the First Professional Year’s programme.

In the Third Professional Year, students choose their courses to either specialise in a specific area of interest or generalise their courses. Courses can include traffic planning, structures, water engineering, geotechnical engineering, fire engineering and engineering in developing communities. A compulsory research project is required for all students.

Laboratory, tutorial, design office and field classes complement the theory presented in lectures and demonstrate its relevance to practical applications. As well as individual assignments, students also regularly work in teams on projects, and written and oral presentations are key components of many courses. Lecturers place a heavy emphasis on the importance of good communication skills.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs_enci.shtml

Career opportunities

There are excellent career opportunities for civil engineers, with a strong demand for graduates in New Zealand and around the world in a diverse range of fields.

Most new graduates are employed by consultants (who design and manage), contractors (who build and maintain) or central, regional and local government (who develop and manage the infrastructure of countries, cities and communities).

Many civil engineers become experts in a specialised area of civil engineering such as structural, water, geotechnical, transportation or environmental fields.

• Structural engineers apply knowledge of construction methods and properties of materials into design and construction of safe buildings and bridges.

• Water engineers deal with the storage and distribution of water for drinking and irrigation, design and construction of river control structures, and protecting coastal regions.

• Geotechnical engineers deal with the ability of soils to provide stable foundations and the design of stable slopes and retaining walls.

• Transportation engineers plan, design, construct and maintain safe, efficient, reliable and sustainable transportation networks involving roads, pathways, railways, airports and harbours.

• Environmental engineers deal with environmental impacts of major projects, and environment-friendly recycling, treatment and disposal of waste.

Some UC civil engineering graduates go on to run their own companies, enter into partnerships, or become researchers for government agencies or business.

In the Second and Third Professional Years courses include topics such as process systems and process engineering, thermodynamics, chemical reaction engineering, heat transfer and separations. Final-year students can include courses in more specialist topics, including renewable energy technologies, management, bioprocess engineering, industrial pollution control and wood products engineering to suit their specific interests, and must complete a group design project and an individual research project.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs_ench.shtml

New Zealand’s manufacturing base is moving increasingly towards low-volume, highly-specialised, high-value products. This shift together with further environmental pressures will increase the need for chemical and process engineers and their expertise to ensure that novel, cleaner process technology is available. Chemical and process engineers work in areas such as renewable energy, biofuel production, environmental control, fermentation, waste treatment, food industry, biotechnology and pharmaceuticals.

Even with the current decline in gas reserves, the petrochemical industry continues to grow and employs chemical engineers at oil refineries and a number of gas processing plants. As new oil and gas fields are discovered demand for graduates will certainly increase.

Other graduates are employed helping to make aluminium, steel, fertilisers, food, pharmaceutical and medical products, and in related areas such as project coordination, waste treatment, research, consulting, marketing, computing and management.

Graduates in Chemical and Process Engineering may become full corporate members of the Institution of Chemical Engineers (IChemE) after a period of experience as a practising engineer.
‘I knew that by coming to UC I would be in good hands and would learn everything I needed to shape me into a top engineer.’

Harrison Steedman
Ngāti Rangi and Ngāti Pūkenga
Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Civil Engineering

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering
T: +64 3 364 2250
www.civil.canterbury.ac.nz

Computer Engineering

BE(Hons)

Computers are at the heart of innumerable modern products, most of which would not be identified as computers. Computer engineering involves the development, both electronics and software, of such “embedded” computers. It requires a combination of technical knowledge, science and creativity with a strong emphasis on design to develop practical solutions to real-world problems.

Applications, industries and devices associated with computer engineering include:

• computer systems – PCs, graphics processors, servers, supercomputers
• portable consumer electronics – iPods, Palm Pilots, Playstation
• biomedical devices – CAT scan machines, MRI, brain-machine interfaces
• integrated circuit chip and microprocessor design
• household electronics – toasters, washing machines
• telecommunications and networks – phones, base stations, wireless systems and switches
• manufacturing and infrastructure – production line control, robotics, control systems and wireless sensor networks.

The BE(Hons) in Computer Engineering brings together the learning of circuit theory and digital electronics from the Electrical and Electronic Engineering degree and computer programming, systems and networking covered in the Computer Science degree. This provides students with the knowledge and expertise to create the next era of reliable, smart electronic embedded devices.

Minor in Communications and Network Engineering (New)

If you have an interest in the internet, set up and running of networks and the communications side of computing then the minor in Communications and Network Engineering may be a route to take within your Computer Engineering degree.

New Zealand has a large number of internet providers, communication and networking equipment manufacturers and infrastructure providers spanning both major exporters and smaller companies. A number of these companies are based in Christchurch. Currently, there is a shortage of engineers to fulfil the roles in this area and a need to increase the number of graduates with these skills. Employment opportunities for graduates in this field are extensive especially in the overseas marketplace.

200-level and beyond

The First and Second Professional Years consist of courses that provide a wide, basic knowledge for the computer engineering professional. These include embedded computing, systems and control, digital electronics, electronics and devices, circuits and signals, networking, operating systems, computer science and mathematics.

In the Third Professional Year, students take courses in embedded systems, computer architecture and embedded software engineering. You can select specialised subjects, which can include topics on machine learning, computer vision, communication and network engineering, and signal processing, as well as complete a research project.

Most courses consist mainly of lectures, with laboratory work included to complement the theory and show practical application. Some formal laboratory periods are replaced by independent and group projects.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regcsence.shtml

Career opportunities

With approximately 50% of New Zealand’s ICT industry located in the Canterbury region, Christchurch is the ideal location for such a programme, offering abundant opportunities for work experience and excellent employment opportunities for graduates.

There is currently a nationwide shortage of computer engineers despite electronic devices being one of New Zealand’s major exports. This programme has been developed by UC and the electronics industry to overcome this problem.

There are plenty of exciting job opportunities locally, nationally and internationally for computer engineers, as they are in high demand. Many find employment with companies that create devices with embedded systems such as Tait Electronics, Allied Telesis, Fisher & Paykel, Dynamic Controls and Trimbile.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering
Computer Engineering Coordinator
T: +64 3 364 2867
www.compeng.canterbury.ac.nz

Electrical and Electronic Engineering

BE(Hons)

Electrical and electronic engineering involves the generation, storage and use of electricity, and also the transmission and transformation of information using computers and communication networks. Electrical and electronic engineers create and design new electrical, electronic and computer products, and also analyse, manage and redesign existing systems.

Electrical and electronic engineers have played a major role in the development of technological advances such as personal computing, electric heating and lighting, nationwide electrical power, mobile phones, digital television, fly-by-wire aircraft, medical imaging systems, hybrid cars, and robotic space exploration.

Now, and in the future, electrical and electronic engineers have the opportunity to develop innovative systems such as:

• new ways of generating power from renewable energy sources eg, wind, hydro and solar
• faster, cheaper and more reliable ways of sending information through mobile phone networks, the internet and new communications technologies yet to be developed
• more precise non-invasive medical instruments and scanners

www.canterbury.ac.nz
• new nano-scale devices and materials that enable whole new ranges of products
• more efficient ways of using electric power, such as low-power lighting systems
• intelligent systems, such as autonomous cars or search-and-rescue robots, to improve people’s lives while protecting the environment
• better ways of gathering information through sensor networks to help people like farmers and manufacturers make accurate decisions
• new ways of controlling the administration of medicines or the motion of rockets.

200-level and beyond

The First Professional Year is aimed at establishing a sound foundation in the core Electrical and Electronic Engineering subjects. Courses focus on circuits and signals, electronics and devices, electrical systems, computer systems, and materials in electrical engineering. A significant amount of flexibility in course structure is available in the Second and Third Professional Years. The list of options includes embedded computer systems, digital electronics, signal processing, communications engineering, control systems, power electronics, nanotechnology, electronic devices, electric power engineering and management.

During the Third Professional Year, each student undertakes a major project. These projects give students the opportunity to solve real engineering problems.

UC’s programme provides a solid grounding in the theoretical fundamentals of electrical engineering, as well as valuable practical experience building and testing real systems through projects such as solar cell fabrication, solar-powered cars, electric go-karts, robot hardware and software, and radio-frequency amplifiers.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/ regulations/award/behons_regs_enel.shtml

Career opportunities

UC Electrical and Electronic Engineering graduates are well prepared to join the technological revolution, with a wide range of career options. Some examples of these are:
• consulting engineer for the telecommunications industry
• consultant or design engineer in the electric power industry
• electronic design engineer in one of the many New Zealand electronics companies
• computer software engineer
• biomedical engineer
• research engineer in areas such as nanotechnology, renewable/power engineering, communications, biomedical engineering
• project management for a new electronic or software product
• entrepreneur with own company
• teacher/educator in industry, school or university.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Forest Engineering

BE(Hons)

Forest engineering is a hybrid of engineering, forestry and management. It requires people who can combine skills to solve engineering problems in the natural environment, with a focus on balancing economic, societal and environmental requirements.

Forest engineers construct and evaluate the operational systems that make the forest industry ‘work’. This can include:
• designing and building new roads
• developing or modifying forestry equipment
• planning harvest operations
• optimising transport logistics
• integrating new technologies
• supervising employees and contractors
• ensuring safety standards are maintained.

Forest engineers work with public and governmental agencies. They look after the environment, and may steer projects through the resource consent process. Forest engineering graduates know the forest environment and forest products and processes, and they provide the essential link between the forest and the final product.

Studying Forest Engineering includes courses and expertise taught through the School of Forestry and the Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering. There is a real focus on ‘hands-on’ engineering practices, with many field trips to expose students to real-world engineering problems and opportunities. The Forest Engineering programme at UC is the only one of its kind in Australasia.

200-level and beyond

The First Professional Year emphasises basic engineering subjects including forest engineering, forest economics, materials, mechanics and forest measurement.

In the Second Professional Year, this knowledge of engineering principles is consolidated and students are introduced to the principles of forest management, design, geotechnical engineering, infrastructure management, geospatial technologies in forestry and wood science.

At this stage, there is an opportunity to specialise in solid wood processing by studying at either the University of British Columbia in Vancouver, Canada, or the Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University in Blacksburg, Virginia, USA. Through formal exchange programmes, students spend 8–12 months in either Vancouver or Blacksburg, taking courses in solid wood processing. No tuition fees beyond the usual UC fees are due.

The Third Professional Year contains a balance of Forestry and Engineering subjects, including harvest systems, transportation and road design, and forest engineering research, with special emphasis on management, design and individual projects.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/ regulations/award/behons_regs_enfo.shtml

Career opportunities

Forest engineers have a wide skill-set that provides work opportunities both at home and abroad. Graduates can take up employment in the forest industry, but because of the
‘The degree is a good mix, with plenty of civil engineering and a focus on the logistics, management and design required to run a forestry operation. I really like the diversity.’

Jordan Kirk
Studying towards a Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Forest Engineering

The multidisciplinary nature of forest engineering, job opportunities are also available in areas including general engineering consultancy, local and regional councils, government agencies, resource management and research. Careers in these organisations are challenging, creative, stimulating and offer great scope for advancement.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Mechanical Engineering

BE(Hons)

Mechanical engineers design and develop everything that you think of as a machine – from airplanes to wind turbines and dishwashers, and from the macroscopic down to the ‘nanoscopic’ world. Mechanical engineers are analytical thinkers with a sense of social responsibility that leads them to constantly seek better ways of doing things.

Many mechanical engineers specialise in areas such as materials, dynamics and controls, product design, manufacturing, energy and thermodynamics, and mechanics.

Others cross over into other disciplines, working on everything from artificial organs in bioengineering to enhancing the field of nanotechnology.

The mechanical engineer may design a component, a machine, a system or a process, and analyse their design using the principles of motion, energy and force to ensure the product functions safely, efficiently, reliably, and can be manufactured economically. Central to a mechanical engineer’s role is the design and the use of information technology.

200-level and beyond

The First and Second Professional Years consist of compulsory courses dealing with the fundamentals of engineering science and design, and include courses on dynamics, mechanics, thermo-fluids, materials, controls and manufacturing. Most courses in Mechanical Engineering consist of lectures supplemented by laboratory classes.

The Third Professional Year has much more flexibility with a variety of electives available to specialise your degree. Students select options in areas which are of particular interest to them. These include energy engineering, biomedical and bioengineering, computer-aided product development, robotics, aerodynamics, advanced materials and acoustics.

Research and Development Project

All final-year students must take courses on mechanical system design, industrial management and the Honours Research and Development Project. The project gives students the opportunity to apply their education and learn professional practice in industry-sponsored projects. These are conducted within the department under the joint supervision of staff members and an industry sponsor. Most projects are sourced from New Zealand industry; however, some come from large, well-known international firms.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs_enme.shtml

Career opportunities

Mechanical Engineering graduates are well equipped to meet the challenges of a rapidly changing world and are highly valued for their analytical skills.

Some of the areas in which mechanical engineers work include:

- power generation – fuel cells, wind turbines, engines, generators
- transportation – cars, ships, aircraft, trains
- medical technology – instruments, implants, artificial limbs
- building services – heating, ventilation, air conditioning
- manufacturing – machine tools, robots, assembly plants
- control systems, communications and electronics

Most mechanical engineers choose a career in design, production, development, sales, research, management or maintenance. Many graduates choose to continue their education by pursuing further study options here at UC or elsewhere in New Zealand. Other graduates choose to travel overseas to either gain industry experience or to study for a higher degree in a specialised area before returning to New Zealand.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Forestry, Forest Engineering Programme
T: +64 3 364 2127
www.foresteng.canterbury.ac.nz

Mechatronics Engineering

BE(Hons)

Mechatronics Engineering is the integration of mechanical systems and electronics, and intelligent control. Mechatronics engineers employ precision engineering, control theory, computer science, mathematics and sensor technology to design enhanced or ‘smart’ products, processes and systems.

So, what is a mechatronic system exactly? Think aircrafts, dishwashers, toys, motor vehicles, automated manufacturing plants, medical and surgical devices, robots of all types and artificial organs. Almost everywhere you look you will see a mechatronic system. They are utilised in a variety of industries, including manufacturing, communication, transport, medicine, service, energy, smart farming and increasingly in advanced gaming systems.

During the coming decades we will see an explosion of these automated systems further infiltrating our lives. Robots are widely used to automate manufacturing processes for productivity benefits, quality consistency and reduction/elimination of labour. Mobile machines, such as Unmanned Aerial Vehicle (UAV), Autonomous Underwater Vehicle (AUV) and Autonomous Ground Vehicle (AGV), are deployed to operate in hazardous environments. Avatars based on real people and their motions are appearing in teaching, medicine, and helping the disabled and elderly.

Micro Electro-Mechanical Systems (MEMS) and components are now as small as a few microns and researchers are investigating nanotechnologies using mechatronic systems for implantation into the human body to repair or replace damaged physiological functions.
‘It gets really exciting to see how simple concepts can be used to model complicated systems.’

Jennifer Dickson
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours in Mechanical Engineering
Studying towards a PhD in Mechanical Engineering

200-level and beyond
The First, Second, and Third Professional Years consist of compulsory and elective courses from Mechanical Engineering, Electrical and Electronic Engineering and dedicated Mechatronics Engineering.

The First Professional Year will introduce you to mechatronics design, computer systems, electronics and devices, dynamics and vibrations, machine elements, and engineering mathematics.

The Second Professional Year focuses on mechatronics system design, control engineering, embedded systems, computational mechanical analysis, and power electronics.

The Third Professional Year allows students to take courses that suit their specific interest, and includes courses on electronics, aerodynamics, robotics and computer vision. All students must also take a course on modern control theory and complete a design and research project, often linked directly to industry.

At UC, special emphasis is placed on the development of design skills and application of knowledge through design projects in each professional year.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs_enmt.shtml

Natural Resources Engineering
BE(Hons)
Natural resources and environmental engineers improve or maintain the sustainability of natural resources through creative design and wise application of technology. Natural resources engineering takes into consideration both the impact of humans on natural systems and the impact of natural systems on humans.

Natural resources and environmental engineering is the application of the physical (and social) sciences, using a system-based approach to design technology for the sustainable development, management and conservation of our natural resources. These resources include land, soils, water, the atmosphere, renewable energy and biological resources (such as plants and animals). Wastes are also considered resources, which can be recycled in a variety of ways and end products utilised.

Examples of natural resources and environmental engineering include:
- land resources – integrated catchment management analysis, Geographic Information Systems, surveying
- water resources – water supply for energy, irrigation, drinking and food manufacturing
- energy resources – wind turbines, micro-hydro, biofuels
- biological resources – irrigated agriculture, and productive land
- waste resources – engineered wetland ecosystems for wastewater treatment, reusing wastes as natural capital.

UC is the only university in New Zealand which offers this programme.

Career opportunities
Graduates with a Mechatronics Engineering degree can take up careers in a wide spectrum of industries where complex software plays a major role, including the robotics, aerospace, chemical, gaming, internet/cloud/software, defence, automotive and manufacturing industries. They also work in businesses that require extensive computer infrastructure and algorithms, such as banking and commerce.

Within these industries, Mechatronics Engineering graduates may be design engineers, software engineers, project planners, product designers or project managers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Mechanical Engineering
Mechatronics Programme
Director of Mechatronics
T: +64 3 364 2596
www.mechatronics.canterbury.ac.nz

Career opportunities
The First Professional Year of the Natural Resources Engineering programme is the same as the Civil Engineering degree programme. Courses include fluid mechanics, surveying, materials, solid mechanics, soil mechanics, and environmental engineering.

The Second Professional Year includes courses offered through Civil Engineering on infrastructure management, fluid mechanics, environmental engineering, geotechnical engineering and design, and introduces specific Natural Resources Engineering courses. These topics consist of ecological engineering, integrated catchment analysis and design. A field camp also forms part of the First Professional Year of the programme.

During the Third Professional Year, students have more flexibility. All final year students must complete a natural resource engineering research project, and a selection of courses which can focus on water resource engineering, ecological engineering, bio-resources engineering, engineering in developing communities, hydrology, waste and wastewater management, and energy.

Communication skills are nurtured throughout, as all professional engineers need to be able to provide detailed engineering reports and effectively take part in presentations, public hearings and inquiries.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs_ennr.shtml

200-level and beyond
The First Professional Year of the Natural Resources Engineering programme is the same as the Civil Engineering degree programme. Courses include fluid mechanics, surveying, materials, solid mechanics, soil mechanics, and environmental engineering.

The Second Professional Year includes courses offered through Civil Engineering on infrastructure management, fluid mechanics, environmental engineering, geotechnical engineering and design, and introduces specific Natural Resources Engineering courses. These topics consist of ecological engineering, integrated catchment analysis and design. A field camp also forms part of the First Professional Year of the programme.

During the Third Professional Year, students have more flexibility. All final year students must complete a natural resource engineering research project, and a selection of courses which can focus on water resource engineering, ecological engineering, bio-resources engineering, engineering in developing communities, hydrology, waste and wastewater management, and energy.

Communication skills are nurtured throughout, as all professional engineers need to be able to provide detailed engineering reports and effectively take part in presentations, public hearings and inquiries.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations/award/behons_regs_ennr.shtml

Career opportunities
With their holistic approach to engineering in relation to natural resources, specialist engineers in this field are well placed to make a positive contribution to the development of sustainable lifestyles, something of vital importance to the future of humankind.

Natural resources engineers are scarce in the professional workplace and there are plenty of exciting jobs, including research and academic opportunities in New Zealand and all around the world.

Recent graduates have found positions with professional engineering consultancies, local and regional councils, primary industry companies, central government departments and Crown Research Institutes.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Civil and Natural Resources Engineering
T: +64 3 364 2250
www.civil.canterbury.ac.nz/natres
Software Engineering

Our society relies in many ways on software or software-based systems, for example in transportation, entertainment, telecommunications, government, business, health, avionics, and many other areas. Very often software systems have a high degree of complexity, often consisting of millions of lines of code produced by large teams of engineers or programmers. We critically depend on their timely and cost-effective completion, and on their reliable and efficient operation. To meet all these targets, a disciplined and well-founded approach to the design, creation and operation of software (or software-based systems) under real-world constraints (economical, ethical, technical, legal) is needed. The software engineering programme at UC provides a unique blend of foundational courses in computer science and engineering, and practical work through a series of projects.

200-level and beyond

In all three professional years students take foundational and advanced courses in core Computer Science and Software Engineering topics, such as databases, operating systems, human-computer interaction, web-based systems, software design and testing. In most courses lectures are complemented by lab work.

An important feature of studying Software Engineering at UC is the projects, one for each professional year. The projects enable students to work in teams and use the latest software technologies to develop and implement creative solutions to complex problems.

The project in the First Professional Year focuses on group work and gaining experience with contemporary software engineering tools for testing, or configuration and build management.

The Second Professional Year project is a whole-year project with focus on group work and interaction with customers and other stakeholders.

The final-year project in the Third Professional Year is a capstone project in which students apply all of their software engineering skills.

For more information on courses go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/programmes/software-engineering

Career opportunities

There is a strong demand for Software Engineering graduates; New Zealand employers have been complaining that they have to look overseas to find sufficiently qualified candidates who combine technical expertise with good communication skills and teamwork ability.

Software engineering is a widely applicable discipline and graduates are not only needed in software production companies, but also in many companies whose products involve significant amounts of software.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Computer Science and Software Engineering
T: +64 3 364 2362
E: admin@cosc.canterbury.ac.nz
www.cosc.canterbury.ac.nz

Why study English at UC?

Established in 1874, the department has a distinguished history of excellent and innovative scholarship; in the 1930s the department pioneered the teaching of New Zealand and Commonwealth literature, while today it leads New Zealand universities in such exciting new fields as children’s literature, human-animal studies, digital literary studies and popular fiction (including science fiction, horror and fantasy fiction).

These fields complement the department’s established core areas: drama, essay writing, the novel and twentieth-century literature.

Recommended background

Prior study in English is helpful, or in classics, theatre and drama, history or media studies at school – but the best background is simply an interest in the cultures, stories and ideas that surround us every day.

100-level courses

If you want to major in English, you should take two courses in the subject at 100-level as essential grounding for your future study in second and third years. Options are:

• ENGL 102 Great Works focuses on key concepts such as why and how we read, what narrative is, and how stories have shaped English-speaking cultures.

• ENGL 103 The Outsider applies a range of critical reading skills to a host of texts (novel, poetry, film, television) taken from American and New Zealand culture.

• ENGL 117 Writing the Academic Essay teaches students how to write academic essays and focuses on how to form an argument based on one’s reading – an essential skill for any subject, and especially for a textually grounded discipline like English.

Other first-year English courses are listed in the table. Please note that not all courses are offered in any one year or during every semester.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 102</td>
<td>Great Works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 103</td>
<td>The Outsider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 107</td>
<td>Shakespeare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 115</td>
<td>Childhood in Children’s Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 117</td>
<td>Writing the Academic Essay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 118</td>
<td>Creative Writing: Skills, Techniques and Strategies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 132</td>
<td>Cultural Studies: Reading Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond

As you move into 200 and 300-level courses, your classes will become smaller and you will develop stronger skills in reading, analysis and writing, as well as in time management (as your
A cultural event organiser for Te Papa, an art gallery manager, a theatre director, a local television presenter, a number of publishers’ editors, members of parliament, and policy advisers in the Treasury, the Education Ministry and the State Services Commission. What these people learned in their English degree impressed employers looking for people who could read, write, speak and think clearly, effectively and creatively. Take the subject that really interests you, because that is the one you are most likely to get good grades in. Good grades lead to good careers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Environmental Science

BSc (as an endorsement)

Environmental Science is an interdisciplinary approach to the study of the environment, incorporating its structure and functioning, and human interactions with the environment.

Environmental Science is an integrative subject that builds on a strong disciplinary base in a major subject such as Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Geography or Geology, with additional relevant study in areas including Antarctic Studies, Forestry, Freshwater Management, Mathematics, Science, Māori and Indigenous Studies, and Statistics.

UC operates field stations at Cass (in the Canterbury high country), Kaikoura, Harihari (South Westland) and Westport that are particularly well-equipped for Environmental Science teaching and research.

Environmental Science courses

To receive an endorsement in Environmental Science you must major in Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Geography or Geology and complete the 360 points for the BSc degree. Of the 360 points, you must complete the core courses (60 points) for this Endorsement:

- knowledge of ecosystem processes: BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation
- knowledge of human-environment interaction: either GEOG 106 Global Environmental Change or GEOL 113 Environmental Geo-hazards
- skills in Geographic Information Science: GEOG 205 Introduction to GIS
- skills in basic maths and/or statistics: one 100-level course in either STAT or MATH, or BIOL 209 Introduction to Biological Data Analysis

For the full degree requirements see the Regulations for the BSc at www.canterbury.ac.nz/regulations

Further study

An endorsement in Environmental Science leads directly into postgraduate study, in particular the BSc(Hons) where you can study specific Environmental Science papers and the MSc, which can lead to a PhD.

Career opportunities

Environmental Science is a growth area for employment. Well-educated people with strong technical and communication skills are needed to help identify, to monitor and possibly to solve a variety of problems associated with the environment and with the use and allocation of resources and sustainability.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Environmental Science Coordinator
Department of Chemistry
T: +64 3 364 2818
E: collegeofscience@canterbury.ac.nz
www.science.canterbury.ac.nz

European and European Union Studies

BA, CertArts

Studying Europe from afar provides a number of advantages – of perspective, comparative analysis and of isolation from short-term trends. Europe provides an important cultural and linguistic reference point to New Zealand in an increasingly global community. The European
Europe’s varied histories, traditions, narratives and cultures, the importance of Europe for New Zealand and the lessons we can learn from different cultures and languages living in a global environment.

A number of courses within the programme are taught by members of the UC-based National Centre for Research on Europe (NCRE). The Centre is New Zealand’s only research centre devoted to the study of Europe and the EU. It fosters research on the EU that is regionally relevant. The Centre attracts visiting academics from all over the world and is an important national destination for those wishing to further their study in the area or utilise specialist study resources at UC.

UC students have a number of exchange options with European institutions.

Recommended background
There are no entry requirements for those entering 100-level courses on European and European Union Studies. It is a broad degree inviting students to explore political, social and economic structures of modern-day Europe and the European Union and their relations to European languages and cultures. Students who enjoyed studying history, geography, social studies, languages and English may find this major a very attractive option.

100-level courses
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EURA 101</td>
<td>Global Europe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 103</td>
<td>European Society in Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 104</td>
<td>European Languages in Europe and Beyond</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond
At 200 and 300-level, courses cover topics relating to European identity, European culture and languages, EU integration, future enlargement of the EU, European economic development, business, finance and law, the EU and the wider world, and the history of Soviet domination in Eastern Europe, foreign policy and diplomacy.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
At postgraduate level, students can continue with European and European Union Studies in a B8(Hons), MA and PhD.

Career opportunities
A qualification in European and European Union Studies provides students with increasingly relevant and expanding employment opportunities. Graduates with knowledge of Europe are well placed to work in foreign affairs, international trade and development, government service, the business sector, tourism, law, non-government and not-for-profit organisations and in private multinational companies such as Fonterra where European interests are significant.

Among our alumni are diplomats working for the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, government departments, practitioners at a number of non-governmental organisations dealing with international issues, journalists and teachers. Our alumni are also employed by a number of international bodies (eg, Antarctica Secretariat, other countries’ embassies), and by a number of leading universities in Europe, New Zealand and around the world.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/european

Finance
BCom, BSc, CertSc

Finance is a relatively new and rapidly growing discipline that examines the acquisition and allocation of financial resources. Where financial accounting measures past performance, Finance as a discipline is forward-focused. It is largely about future planning for firms or investors.

Finance consists of three interrelated subject areas which are concerned with the assessment of the trade-off between risk and reward:

- corporate finance studies how firms raise and efficiently utilise funds obtained from lenders and shareholders
- financial markets and institutions explores how the financial system facilitates the transfer of funds from savers and lenders to borrowers
- investment analysis studies how investors choose securities and asset classes for their investment portfolios.

Recommended background
If you are intending to major in Finance you are strongly advised to include calculus, statistics and modelling in your Year 13 programme. Although some previous study of accounting and economics can be useful preparation for the 100-level courses in these subjects, it is not essential to have studied them at secondary school.

Students with very good NCEA Level 3 results (or equivalent standard in another qualification framework) in mathematics and either economics or accounting may be offered direct entry to 200-level Finance courses at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Kate Tinnelly
Bachelor of Science in Geology with an Endorsement in Environmental Science
Studying towards a Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Geology
Graduate Geotechnical Engineer
BHP Billiton, Australia

Union (EU) is New Zealand’s most significant bilateral partner after Australia and is one of the world’s leading political and trading blocs, with 28 member states and 500 million people.

European and European Union Studies aims to offer a broad based, inter-disciplinary programme that embraces the studies of the institutional, legal, political, economic and social aspects of the integration process of the EU as well as the languages and cultures of Europe. The programme encourages the study of European languages within this framework.

Why study European and European Union Studies at UC?
UC offers two main areas of study under this major, which you can pursue throughout your three years of study.

- EU studies: if you want to know about modern-day Europe, this track gives you insight into the political, economic and social integration of modern Europe, and the role of the EU as a major global actor and its international relations. Within this track you can learn how New Zealand currently interacts with the EU, including legal and economic relations.

- Cultures and languages of Europe: if you are interested in learning about the diverse languages and cultures of Europe, there are a number of courses where you can explore
100-level courses

If you are completing a Bachelor of Science majoring in Finance you are required to take STAT 101 Statistics 1 and ACCT 102 Accounting and Financial Information. ECON 104 Introduction to Microeconomics is strongly recommended.

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Finance are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 199</td>
<td>(a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 102</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 101</td>
<td>Methods of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses. It is recommended that students considering majoring in Finance should do both ECON 104 and ECON 105.

200-level and beyond

Later courses provide a more detailed treatment of the topics introduced at 100-level. At UC, emphasis is placed on the three core areas of finance.

• Corporate finance focuses on the financial decisions of the business firm. Topics include the cost of investment capital, the impact of firm value of managerial decisions about investment and the methods used to pay for these investments.

• Investments is the application of scientific tools to personal investment decisions. Topics include the ways in which assets and securities can best be combined for individual investors, how these instruments are priced by markets and how their performance can be measured.

• Financial institutions and markets describes the role of banks, regulators and other institutions intrinsic to the financial system, explains the ways in which financial markets operate and analyses the determination of interest rates.

Students majoring in Finance should also consider taking 200-level Economics courses in microeconomic theory and econometrics.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Students who have graduated with good grades and appropriate 100-level courses are eligible to enrol for postgraduate study, eg, Bachelor of Commerce with Honours or Master of Commerce degrees. A number of students also progress to doctoral (PhD) study.

The Master of Applied Finance and Economics (MAFE) allows students to extend their studies in finance and add complementary courses in economics (some prerequisites apply).

Career opportunities

Today it would be rare for a person to rise to the position of chief financial officer (CFO) without a strong grounding in both Accounting and Finance. There are also many other career opportunities for Finance graduates, with typical jobs including financial analyst, money market and foreign exchange dealer, loan analyst, equity analyst, risk analyst/manager, portfolio manager, financial planner, investment banker and small-business manager.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Fine Arts

BFA

Why study Fine Arts at UC?

The School of Fine Arts at the University of Canterbury provides a stimulating environment that will allow you to flourish creatively. The first art school in New Zealand, it is one of the oldest in the English-speaking world.

School of Fine Arts staff are a highly qualified and experienced community of artists, film makers and designers of international standing.

Students work in purpose-built studios, workrooms and darkrooms, and have access to the Ilam Campus Gallery.

UC graduates have been accepted into prestigious Fine Arts postgraduate programmes overseas and many, such as filmmaker Vincent Ward and painter Shane Cotton, have made notable contributions to New Zealand’s artistic life and achieved acclaim internationally.

Entry requirements

There is strong competition for places in the Intermediate Year (first year) of the Bachelor of Fine Arts (BFA) degree. See the BFA on page 47 for information on entry requirements and how to apply.

100-level courses

The Fine Arts Intermediate (first year) consists of FINT 103 Drawing and Methods and any 30 points of Art History and Theory.

FINT 103 introduces students to all of the specialist studio subjects through projects in drawing and basic workshop activities and includes two elective studio subjects in the second half of the year.

Fine Arts students choose the subject of their advancing studio courses on the basis of experience and grades gained from FINT 103, and from one of the two studio electives taken in the second half of the year. On passing the Fine Arts Intermediate, most students are able to gain places in one of their two studio electives. The choice of some students may be limited, however, by their overall grade in FINT 103.

200-level and beyond

For the next three years of the degree, students specialise in either Film, Graphic Design, Painting, Photography, or Sculpture and also complete a total of six further courses from other undergraduate degrees, including at least one 200-level course in Art History and Theory and at least one further course at 200-level.
Some students choose to build on the 30 points of Art History and Theory for the Intermediate and others choose to pursue a variety of courses, such as languages, Management, Sociology or Philosophy, to gain the broadest possible general education to supplement their practical education in Fine Arts and design.

Film
Introductory film studies are directed towards an understanding of the basic procedures of film and video production and the acquisition of basic craft skills. Advanced studies begin with an introduction to the procedures and skills associated with documentary production and lead to a practical consideration of issues of fiction, narrative and performance in contemporary cinema.

While the course aims to encourage students to develop ideas and practices suited to their own creative ends, it also encourages a critical view of accepted practices and an assessment of the commercial realities of production and commercial marketing.

Graphic Design
Initial studies in this subject deal with the pragmatic processes and components of graphic design, with a focus on typography. Advancing studies become more self-motivated as students define areas of research that interest them. Seminars given by staff, visiting professionals and other students address current issues in graphic design and help students locate their interests within the tradition and trajectory of contemporary design.

Students are introduced to current technology throughout their courses. Alongside digital processes and artefacts, students are also encouraged to investigate other more traditional processes, such as screen printing.

Painting
Initial studies in Painting proceed from modernist practices. Students are encouraged to develop a sound grasp of the rationale belonging to such practices and a practical knowledge of the basic formal systems which guide them.

Advanced studies are designed to encourage students to deal with more recent practices in depth so that, by the time their studies are complete, they are able to maintain a high level of personally-directed activity which is consistent with established practice in their field.

Photography
Studies in Photography begin with a comprehensive introduction to photographic principles, an exploration of photography as a device for communicating information, ideas and personal insights, and an introduction to the basic materials and processes of photographic practice.

Further studies involve an examination of the procedures which are distinctive to photography and how these procedures can be used for documentary and artistic expression. Advanced studies are individually constructed; students focus on projects concerned with expressive aspects of the medium, and are encouraged to see their work and to examine it critically within its historical and sociological context.

Sculpture
Initial studies in Sculpture focus on a range of specific issues which are fundamental to an understanding of sculptural practice, such as an exploration of contemporary issues related to time and space and context, and the nature and use of materials and processes.

Subsequent studies are aimed at helping students develop a studio practice founded on producing a body of work which is informed by the expanded field of contemporary sculptural practice. These studies are individually constructed and students are encouraged to reflect critically on the development of their work and in exploring and solving sculptural problems.

Further study
The Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours (BFA(Hons)) degree involves a year of further study in the graduate's specialist area of practice and a research project. A further year of study after the BFA(Hons) leads to the Master of Fine Arts degree, which requires the production of a major body of practical work.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Art Curatorship is a professional, one-year qualification for graduates with a background in Arts or Fine Arts and some practical experience in the art curatorship. A UC Fine Arts degree is accepted as an entry qualification to postgraduate studies in other tertiary institutions in New Zealand and overseas. UC graduates have been accepted into the best graduate programmes in Britain, Germany, Switzerland, France, Canada, the USA and Australia.

Career opportunities
Alongside the creative and practical skills learned, Fine Arts graduates develop excellent skills in organisation and time management during their four years of self-motivated study. These skills prepare Fine Arts graduates for a wide range of employment opportunities.

In particular, graduates who have taken courses in Photography, Film and Graphic Design have clear career prospects in rapidly expanding industries in these areas. Other Fine Arts graduates have access to a wide range of vocations within an expanding art world both in New Zealand and overseas. Numerous exhibitions and events are organised by the School of Fine Arts throughout the year, allowing students to showcase their work to multiple audiences.

Recent graduates have gained employment as professional artists, museum technicians, art gallery directors, photo-journalists, commercial photographers, film directors, designers, consultants, art conservators, illustrators, fashion designers, art critics, art historians, graphic designers, lecturers and art teachers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
School of Fine Arts
T: +64 3 364 2159
E: artstegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/fine-arts

Forestry
BForSc
If you care about the management of natural resources and are interested in being part of a huge worldwide industry, of particular national relevance to New Zealand, then forestry could be for you.

The Bachelor of Forestry Science (BForSc) is a four-year degree that combines core science courses with management and commerce, with a focus on natural resources.
Forestry Science gives students a broad understanding of the forestry discipline, provides them with forestry-specific technical skills and the ability to communicate and work as a team player.

**Why study Forestry at UC?**

UC is the only New Zealand university to offer a professional degree in Forestry. The BForSc equips you with a broad understanding of natural resource management issues, with a strong emphasis on forestry. During the course of your studies you can specialise in a range of areas including forest engineering, wood science, forest management, forest science, forest marketing and finance, commerce and conservation management.

The New Zealand School of Forestry has excellent teaching and research facilities and opportunities to work in the field are maximised. UC’s field station at Harihari in South Westland is used for practical courses and as a research centre, while other field stations located near Arthur’s Pass, in Kaikoura and at Westport are also used for forestry teaching and research.

UC is located near plantations and native forests, which are used for both teaching and research, and students visit other forestry organisations throughout the country.

The School has exchange programmes with the University of British Columbia in Canada and Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University in the United States, which allow students to complete one or two semesters of their BForSc studies at those universities while paying UC fees.

Small class sizes make the BForSc a friendly and social programme and the Forestry Students’ Society (FORSOC) organises social functions throughout the year.

UC Forestry students may be eligible for forestry industry scholarships. For more information go to www.forestry.ac.nz or contact the School of Forestry.

You may also enrol for both Forestry and Commerce, or Forestry and Science degrees, at the same time (double degree) or complete a Commerce degree with a strong Forestry emphasis.

**Recommended background**

The BForSc is open to all students who gain entry to the University. It is recommended that prospective students take NCEA Level 3 biology and statistics (or IB/Cambridge equivalent). You may be able to fast-track your degree and gain direct entry to the second year if you have excellent Year 13 results or a New Zealand Certificate in Science with outstanding merit. Direct entry to the third year may be possible with a BSc or New Zealand Diploma in Forestry with outstanding merit.

Students who have not studied Year 12 chemistry or Year 13 statistics, or who feel they have a weak background in these subjects, should consider enrolling in a UC Headstart preparatory course over summer.

**100-level courses**

The following are the compulsory courses for the first year of the Forestry Science degree:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FORE 111</td>
<td>Trees, Forests and the Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORE 131</td>
<td>Trees in the Landscape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORE 141</td>
<td>Forest Growth and Measurements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FORE 151</td>
<td>Commercial Aspects of Forestry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 111*</td>
<td>Cellular Biology and Biochemistry*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 112</td>
<td>Ecology, Evolution and Conservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level Chemistry course – CHEM 114</td>
<td>Foundations of Chemistry (recommended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

‘I knew what I wanted to do all along and I tailored my degree to the outcome I wanted. The degree has given me an awesome head start and the opportunity to get my dream job.’

**Blake Jones**  
Bachelor of Forestry Science with Honours  
Harvest and Woodflow Coordinator, Forest Owner Marketing Services Ltd

The first year is best taken at UC, although it may be taken at any New Zealand university. Students considering studying the first year of the BForSc at another New Zealand university should consult the School of Forestry for their course selection, which would include the distance course FORE 102 Forests and Societies.

**200-level and beyond**

In the second year, the main focus is on Forestry courses with some supporting Science subjects.

In the third year, more applied Forestry courses are introduced. One further subject is taken from an option schedule available to both third and fourth-year students.

In the fourth year, students are required to take three compulsory courses and four further courses from the option schedule, which can include a course from another UC degree.

Students who attain a good grade point average during the second and third years will be invited to consider undertaking honours in the final year of the degree. Those who choose to do so must complete a dissertation, which is a piece of original research on a Forestry topic usually chosen by the student.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

**Further study**

The Master of Forestry Science and the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Forestry involve advanced study and research in specialised areas of Forestry. There are also one year graduate and postgraduate diplomas for graduates looking to update or retrain, see page 41 for a list.

**Career opportunities**

The degree is very well supported by employers in New Zealand. Students are able to make employer contacts through New Zealand Institute of Forestry meetings and lectures on campus as well as providing summer work opportunities.

Some of the biggest companies in New Zealand hire UC graduates and many students obtain work overseas. Of those choosing to enter the workforce, 95% are employed after finishing their degree.

Possible careers include forest management or consultancy (plantation and native forests), conservation, harvesting, wood processing, planning, policy, forest science, timber appraisal, biosecurity, forest economics, sustainability and land management.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

**Contact**

School of Forestry  
T: +64 3 364 2109  
E: forestry@canterbury.ac.nz  
www.forestry.ac.nz
French
BA (minor only), CertArts, CertLang

Knowing a second language increases one’s employability in a global environment. French is a good choice, being one of the few truly international languages, and is useful in travel, culture, trade, science and sport on several continents. In addition, French culture is both influential and fascinating.

Why study French at UC?
The French programme at UC offers courses to 300-level in French language, as well as courses in French culture, French society, French literature and European film. Courses are suitable for those who cannot read or speak a word of French, and for those who have studied French at school.

The French programme at UC also offers the only introductory course in French linguistics in the South Island.

The recent development of flexible learning in the French programme at UC has made it easier to include language studies within your degree. Moreover, most students coming from secondary school will be able to study the French language for the length of their undergraduate degree.

If you are enrolled in our French programme you can study one semester or one year of your UC degree in France by taking part in a student exchange programme with one of the following institutions: Sciences-Po, Paris, IEP Lyon, Université Lyon II, IEP, Aix-en-Provence and Université de La Rochelle.

Recommended background
Whatever your background in French, you are eligible for several of our courses. We offer language courses at various levels, including for beginners.

Students who have done Year 12 French (or more) may take FREN 106, EURA 103 or EURA 104. Students with very good NCEA Level 3 results (or equivalent standard in another qualification) may apply for direct entry into FREN 201, but should discuss this first with a member of staff.

An online placement test is available for those who need to know which course best suits their skills. Students who want to take this test should contact the French programme for instructions and login details.

100-level courses
There are courses offered at each level where some knowledge of French is required. There are also courses offered at each level for students who have no knowledge of the French language but who are interested in the cultural and literary aspects of Europe.

Courses from European and European Union Studies (EURA) can be credited towards a BA in French.

Career opportunities
French as a discipline extends beyond the learning of the language itself and can enhance a range of careers in teaching, diplomacy, foreign trade or the tourism industry. Graduates of French take up a wide range of occupations, from the public service to banking or journalism, translation, or work in research-based institutions. Many UC students combine the study of French with another degree in Law, Science, Commerce or Engineering to enhance their career opportunities.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Geography
BA, BSc, CertArts, CertSc

Geography is an exciting and distinctive discipline at the interface between Science and Arts. Geography also has links to Law, Sociology, Engineering, Computer Science and Health Sciences. Its focus is on putting various types of knowledge together to find innovative solutions to problems faced by society such as climate change, poverty, sustainability, health and inequality. We aim to provide courses and learning that will enable you to make a difference in your chosen career path after university.

Studying Geography will allow you to take an informed and analytical view of our changing world, and of your place in it. The relationship between people and their environment is a key geographical theme, as is the way in which this relationship can be made more sustainable for the future. This puts Geography at the core of many important current debates. For example, geographers are able to examine the issue of climate change holistically by looking at both the physical factors that affect the problem and also the human responses to the challenges created.

Why study Geography at UC?
UC is rated in the top 100 universities in the world in Geography (QS world rankings by subject 2014).

The undergraduate programme is structured around four curriculum pathways: physical geography, human geography, Geographic Information Systems (GIS), and resource and environmental management.

Learning through community engagement occurs in a number of courses within Geography. It is a key feature of GEOG 110, SUST 201 (which the Department coordinates and teaches into), and GEOG 309 which involves students working with local communities to address important real world issues.

Further study
After a three-year BA, students can go on to do a one-year BA(Hons), and then a research degree: the MA (one year) and/or a PhD (which usually takes three years).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREN 120</td>
<td>French Language Acquisition: Beginners’ S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 121</td>
<td>French Language Acquisition: Beginners’ A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 122</td>
<td>French Language Acquisition: Beginners’ B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 103</td>
<td>European Society in Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 104</td>
<td>European Languages in Europe and Beyond</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The languages department at UC is recognised internationally. Studying a language lets me be more challenged both in and out of the office.’

Patrick Turner
Bachelor of Arts in French with a minor in Spanish and a Bachelor of Science in Geology, with an endorsement in Environmental Science Postgraduate Diploma in Science in Geology Studying towards a Master of Science in Geology Graduate Coal Geologist, CRL Energy, Christchurch

www.canterbury.ac.nz 95
The Geography Department is committed to close contact between students and our enthusiastic staff. 100-level students have their own laboratory, and the Department’s learning centre and computer labs are available to students for quiet study, group work and research. Fieldwork in various places is an integral part of many courses.

The Department of Geography hosts both the GeoHealth Laboratory Te Tai Whenua o te Hau Ora and the University Centre for Atmospheric Research. It also has close links with Gateway Antarctica.

The Department operates climate stations in the Southern Alps and elsewhere in the South Island, and utilises the University’s field stations at Cass, Kaikoura, Westport and Hanhiri. Staff and graduate students often make summer visits to Scott Base in Antarctica.

Recommended background
Entry into Geography is open to all students who are eligible to enter a New Zealand university. The essential background is a lively and enquiring interest in change in today’s world. Some experience of geography in Year 12 and Year 13 will help, but is not strictly necessary. Depending on how students wish to develop their geographical interests, a background in science or experience of humanities or social science subjects (eg, languages, history, digital technologies) can be useful.

100-level courses
You can take one, two or all three of the 100-level courses, depending on preference. However, it is normally necessary to take and pass two in order to gain entry into 200-level Geography courses. The 100-level courses are interrelated, with GEOG 106 based on an integrated approach to understanding the interaction of physical and human processes, and the other two courses focused more on natural and human environments.

Each course has three hours of lectures a week. There are also regular two-hour lab classes for exploring the issues raised in lectures in more detail. These labs are an opportunity to get to know your classmates better, as much of the work is group-based, as well as to gain some experience of practical investigation in geography.

200-level and beyond
There is a range of courses at 200 and 300-level. You can specialise within or combine courses from the four curriculum pathways (as many students do).

- Physical Geography is catered for in GEOG 201 and 211, followed by GEOG 310–313 and 340.
- Human Geography in GEOG 202, GEOG 212 and 213 followed by GEOG 321 and 322.
- Resource and Environmental Management by GEOG 206 and 211 followed by GEOG 305.
- Geographic Information Systems by GEOG 205, 313, 323 and 324.
- GEOG 309 is a research methods course designed to reinforce study in all of these pathways.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
Honours, master’s and PhD degrees are all offered.

Career opportunities
Recent graduates have had postings all over New Zealand and the world, from Auckland to Melbourne, California to Antarctica. Many have found careers in the public service, the tourism industry, private companies dealing with Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Global Positioning Systems (GPS), the police, local authorities, and in education.

The Resource Management Act has created a lively market for geographers in consultancy and in regional and local government. Those who gain technical expertise in areas such as GIS and remote sensing are also in demand from both the public and private sectors. In addition, research and policy positions in central, regional and local government are popular.

Some graduates find work overseas for the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, development agencies and the United Nations, or in positions that are particularly people-focused, like the union movement, teaching or personnel, where communication skills are critical.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Geology
BSc, CertSc
New Zealand, on the active margin of the Pacific with its volcanoes, earthquakes, dramatic geomorphology and 500 million years of geological history, is one of the best places on Earth to study geological processes. Our position in mid-southern latitudes and relative proximity to Antarctica means that New Zealand is a key location for climate change research.

Geologists are time-travellers. Their scientific detective work on events in deep geological time helps us to understand the present and predict the future. Geologists (or earth scientists) investigate materials and structures, natural processes, resources and the history of the earth in order to understand how our planet works and the origin and evolution of life itself.

Geologists are directly involved in the monitoring, prediction and assessment of hazards such as volcanoes, earthquakes, landslides and tsunamis. The geologist has an important role in land planning processes and in assessing environmental impact.

Why study Geology at UC?
The Department of Geological Sciences at UC is one of the top geoscience research departments in the country and not surprisingly, we are leading the world in our studies of earthquakes. First-year students have their own laboratory for practical classes and teaching staff are readily contactable.

Field sciences are a distinctive feature of the subjects offered at UC and are supported through a range of field facilities at Cass, Hanhiri, Kaikoura and Westport. Field studies are carried out in the locations and environments around these field stations.

Recommended background
Entry into first-year Geology courses is open to all students who are eligible to enter a New Zealand university. There are no specific requirements for starting first-year studies in Geology and while some knowledge of basic science is preferable, it is not essential. All you need is enthusiasm and an interest in the world around you.
‘I’ve always been interested in how the land came to be the way it is and how it is still dynamically changing. Geology was a great choice to develop my interests.’

Jonathan-Adam Mukhtar
Bachelor of Science in Geology
Studying towards a Master of Science in Engineering Geology

100-level courses

Our two core first-year courses are GEOL 111 and GEOL 112. Both involve lectures and one practical class per week plus one day in the field. These courses provide a broad introduction to Geology and both should be taken if you intend to study second-year Geology.

GEOL 113 is an optional first-year course that will be of interest to Science and non-Science students alike and can be credited towards a BA as well as the BSc.

Students should also note that 60 points from the following subjects is required for entry into honours in Geology and Engineering Geology: Astronomy, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Mathematics (15 points required for Engineering Geology), Physics and Statistics. 15 points of Statistics is required for entry into honours in Hazard and Disaster Management and honours in Engineering Geology.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 111</td>
<td>Planet Earth: An Introduction to Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 112</td>
<td>Understanding Earth History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 113</td>
<td>Environmental Geohazards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond

The six core 200-level Geology courses develop and expand on much of the first-year material. Important geological principles and techniques are taught here, such as the interpretation of sediments, volcanic processes, how rocks deform in the Earth’s crust, how ancient geological events are dated and the identification of minerals and rocks using the microscope.

GEOL 240 and GEOL 241 are field studies courses in which students learn the techniques of geological observation, data collection and field mapping. Excursions are run to several different locations, including to Westport on the West Coast of the South Island where there is a modern, well-equipped field station.

The 300-level courses cover a wide range of topics for the student majoring in Geology. For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Students who wish to go beyond a BSc have three options in basic Geology: BSc(Hons), MSc or a Postgraduate Diploma in Science. UC is also the only university in New Zealand offering postgraduate qualifications in Engineering Geology and Hazard and Disaster Management.

Geology graduates may also enrol for a BSc(Hons), Postgraduate Diploma or MSc in Environmental Science and incorporate fourth-year Geology courses into that degree. Students with either a BSc(Hons) or MSc may proceed to the research degree of PhD.

Career opportunities

A career in Geology offers a very wide spectrum of work environments and employment opportunities. Geology graduates find positions as research scientists, policy analysts, exploration geophysicists, mining and exploration geologists, practitioner engineering geologist with consultancies, natural hazard analysts and consultants, coal and petroleum geologists, teachers, GIS specialists, environmental impact officers and consultants, hydro-geologists, seismic interpreters, resource advisors, research technicians, soil technicians and research assistants, museum curators, and more.

They are employed in the mining and petroleum industries, national and local government, planning and conservation organisations, university teaching and research, secondary teaching, museums and science centres, energy companies, consulting and engineering firms, research institutes and exploration firms.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Recommended background

The German programme offers several different ways to get acquainted with this dynamic civilisation in the heart of Europe. At 100-level there are three courses (GRMN 151, EURA 103 and EURA 104) which do not presuppose any knowledge of the German language. Some knowledge of the language is required for the first-year course GRMN 152, and this naturally applies to courses at 200 and 300-level as well.

German

BA (minor only), CertArts, CertLang

The German language is a leading world language, mother tongue of almost 100 million speakers. The German-speaking countries – Germany, Austria, Switzerland and Liechtenstein – form the largest language area in Central Europe. It is an important language of trade, Germany being the third largest economy in the world. Germany’s influence has been growing steadily since the fall of the Iron Curtain in 1989. German is a commonly used language in Eastern European countries and its influence has increased since the enlargement of the EU. There are about 17 million learners of German in the world. You could be one of them.

Knowledge of German can be vital to international work in the areas of science, engineering, business and tourism. German also holds the key to a deeper understanding of where our modern world has come from and where it might be going. Through its authors, philosophers, composers, painters and scientists, German-speaking Europe has not only been at the crossroads of history for the past 800 years, but promises to remain one of the most important world cultures in the future.

Recommended background

The German programme offers several different ways to get acquainted with this dynamic civilisation in the heart of Europe. At 100-level there are three courses (GRMN 151, EURA 103 and EURA 104) which do not presuppose any knowledge of the German language. Some knowledge of the language is required for the first-year course GRMN 152, and this naturally applies to courses at 200 and 300-level as well.

100-level courses

Language courses are available at all levels, starting with the sequence of first and second semester courses GRMN 151 and GRMN 152. Courses from European and European Union Studies can be credited towards a BA with a minor in German.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GRMN 151</td>
<td>Elementary German Language A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRMN 152</td>
<td>Elementary German Language B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 103</td>
<td>European Society in Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 104</td>
<td>European Languages in Europe and Beyond</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Placement tests are available for any student wishing to enrol in German language courses and who is unsure of their entry level. Please contact the department for instructions and login details.

Contact

Department of Geological Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2700
E: geology@canterbury.ac.nz
www.geol.canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz 97
Why study Health Sciences at UC?

UC has the top ranked research department in New Zealand for ‘other health studies’ (Tertiary Education Commission 2013 PBRF Assessment).

All Health Sciences courses may be taken as part of the BHSc or included in a BA or BSc.

Students who complete the Public Health major for the BHSc will be able to meet the generic public health competencies and the health promotion competencies for New Zealand.

Some of the majors in the BHSc will offer the opportunity for practical placement and skills development in health-related workplaces.

There are many different paths that you can go down at UC, and the good thing about the BHSc is that it has a wide variety of courses, which allows you to keep your options open and learn about lots of different areas before embarking on your career.

Thanks to involved academic staff, most of the lecturers know who you are, what your interests are and look at ways to help you to achieve your goals.

The School of Health Sciences is well-equipped for conducting a wide range of research and projects.

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Health Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 106</td>
<td>Nga Take, Te Wero: Māori Health Issues and Opportunities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 110</td>
<td>Epidemiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLED 121</td>
<td>Introduction to Health Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLED 122</td>
<td>Building Resilience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLPA 131</td>
<td>Physical Activity in Health Across the Lifespan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLPA 132</td>
<td>Human Response to Physical Activity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As well as core courses, students select a BHSc major from the list below. Several BHSc majors start with compulsory courses from other subject areas at the 100-level eg, Psychology. Double majors are possible for some majors. Individual HLTH courses may also be taken for inclusion in a BA or a BSc.

Majors

- Environmental Health
- Health Education
- Māori and Indigenous Health
- Psychology
- Public Health
- Society and Policy

200-level and beyond

Students can continue to study health-related courses at 200, 300 and postgraduate level.

Whether it’s looking at technological interventions, health education, sociology behind health and illness, the pros and cons of New Zealand’s health system, how to build resilience or public and policy issues, there is broad scope to find an area of health that interests you.

Students who are not enrolled in the BHSc and wish to continue examining national and international health issues can consult the Programme Coordinator for advice on which courses they can include in their degree.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Postgraduate students in Health Sciences come from a range of backgrounds. Students with an interest in the health sector and a good (and relevant) bachelor’s degree, or health professional qualification, may apply for entry to the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Sciences, Postgraduate Diploma in Health Sciences and Master of Health Sciences programmes.

Health Sciences

BA, BSc, BHSc

Are you interested in analysing issues in the field of health, and planning how we should be addressing them now and in the future? Would you like a job in the vast field of healthcare but without the clinical education?

Health Sciences at UC provides students with a non-clinical degree and a multidisciplinary introduction to a range of important health issues: from genetics, to the health of populations, to evidence-based decision making, psychology, education and public policy.

We study not only the health of New Zealanders, but also from people all over the world. Generally, something you learnt in one health course can also be applied in another.’

Ashleigh Nicholson

Studying towards a Bachelor of Health Sciences in Public Health
History
BA, CertArts

History is more than the study of the past; it is a living creative act. History explores past events in order to inform us about who we are and what is happening today. History gives us our cultural roots. It helps us understand ourselves, our neighbours, our nation, other cultures and the world, enabling us to become truly global citizens. We learn a lot from history, and this knowledge helps us to avoid the mistakes of the past and make better decisions for the future, just as we learn from our own experiences.

Studying History supplies students with the skills to analyse complex evidence, present evidence-based arguments and put things in perspective. Such skills developed from studying History can be applied in many careers, as well as to all walks of life.

History is a big subject, at the very heart of the humanities. Everything has a history, and every history can be challenged by a fresh mind. Such skills developed from studying History always go well with Law, which is a form of ‘applied history’. Many students complete the BA/LLB double degree with a major in History for their BA.

Our Arts Internships programme champions history students to apply their knowledge and skills in real-world situations and further their career goals.

Recommended background
History has no formal prerequisites. However, a good level of English literacy and writing skills and a willingness to read widely and think hard about problems in the past are expected.

100-level courses
A wide choice of subject matter and a very flexible degree structure are offered. 100-level courses enable students to understand the big issues relating to an area or topic, and provide fundamental research and analytical skills. To advance to 200-level History, students need to either complete two courses in History with a B grade or better, or one course each in History or ancient history (taught by Classics), or gain a B average in four courses in other appropriate subjects.

200-level and beyond
Courses available at 200 and 300-level offer further topics in European, American, Asian, New Zealand, and world history. They also cover Australian history, feminist history, the history of war and Māori tribal history.

Focusing more closely on specific topics, 200 and 300-level courses equip students with more advanced skills in the interpretation of evidence, research and the evaluation of competing arguments.

Why study History at UC?
UC is rated in the top 100 universities in the world in History (QS world university rankings by subject 2014). The History Department at UC has received two Marsden Fund research awards in recent years and two teaching awards in the last two years.

History features throughout the humanities and social sciences at UC. The study of languages and literature is enhanced by knowing about their cultural and historical contexts. Political Science uses a lot of historical evidence, as does Sociology. Classics and History are closely related and History always goes well with Law, which is a form of ‘applied history’. Many students complete the BA/LLB double degree with a major in History for their BA.

Further study
To qualify for entry into BA(Hons) and MA degrees, which offer a wide range of topics and may include a thesis, students must attain a satisfactory standard in two appropriate courses at 300-level. Honours students in History can include courses from other Arts subjects.

Postgraduate scholarships enable exceptional students to proceed to the MA or PhD in History, either at UC or overseas. Members of the teaching staff will be glad to give more information or to talk over the possibilities.

Career opportunities
History graduates leave university with a distinctive mix of skills which are useful in almost any job involving discovery, analysis, interpretation, independent thought and communication. Studying History allows you to find a way of making balanced and impartial judgments, considering multiple perspectives and materials.

The Department of History places great importance on training students in research, writing, digital skills and oral presentation. These are the general skills employers most want.

History graduates enjoy a wide variety of career destinations including those in the media (such as journalism and broadcasting), government, Treaty affairs, international relations, arts, culture, heritage, archival, politics, public policy, writing, editing, PR, communications, conservation, tourism, teaching, community development, digital industry, publishing, design, business innovation, advertising or marketing.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
School of Health Sciences
T: +64 3 343 9600; Ext: 44606
E: healthsciences-degree-advising@canterbury.ac.nz
W: www.health.canterbury.ac.nz

Contact
Department of History
School of Humanities and Creative Arts
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
W: arts.canterbury.ac.nz/history

Human Resource Management
BCom

If you enjoy the social sciences and want to explore practical outlets for working with people, then Human Resource Management may well be the major for you. Human Resource Management begins with the assumption that people are valuable contributors to the success of any organisation. A second assumption is that this success depends on the extent to which people’s skills and abilities are effectively used. Human Resource Management is thus concerned with the issues of creating and sustaining cultures of learning and performance in organisations.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses
Topics such as leadership, organisational behaviour, managing change, human resource management, learning and development, employment relations and communication are studied as part of Human Resource Management.

**Recommended background**

There are no formal requirements for those wishing to study Human Resource Management. An interest in human behaviour and social sciences such as psychology, sociology and education is advantageous. Good communication skills, both written and interpersonal, are important. A sound understanding and previous study of statistics can also be useful.

**100-level courses**

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Human Resource Management are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 199</td>
<td>(MGMT 100) Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus another 45 points: 15 points must be 100-level Commerce, the remaining 30 points may be 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.

For the complete, three-year BCom Human Resource Management major degree plan, go to [www.bsc.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate/human_resource_management_major.shtml](http://www.bsc.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate/human_resource_management_major.shtml)

**200-level and beyond**

The compulsory second year courses for the Human Resource Management major are on Organisational Behaviour (MGMT 206), Human Resource Management (MGMT 207), Business, Society and the Environment (MGMT 230) and Principles of Leadership (MGMT 208).

For more information on courses beyond first year go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses)

**Further study**

Two semesters of study is required for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree. The Master of Commerce (In Management) requires a further 12 months of study after your undergraduate studies and involves a research thesis. A number of students also progress to doctoral (PhD) study.

**Career opportunities**

Our graduates are found in every kind of organisation in New Zealand and overseas. State-owned enterprises and large organisations in the private and public sector are the main employers of our graduates. You might end up working as an advisor or director within a human resources department or become an external HR consultant. Many graduates are also hired initially as management trainees.

HR professionals can choose a generalist career or end up specialising in certain aspects of the industry such as learning and development, organisational development, payroll and benefits, recruitment and retention, performance or talent management.

Careers as strategic management consultants are also possible and graduates, particularly those with postgraduate degrees, may find this path very rewarding.

For further career information, please go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers)

**Why study Human Services at UC?**

There are five broad pathways within the Human Services programme at UC:

- Health and Family Systems – for those interested in health and wellbeing
- Work and Organisational Systems – gain knowledge to implement change in organisational systems, to consider critical debates within policy, as well as to develop skills in organisational communication
- Youth Development – looks at youth culture and youth work and relevant development organisations
- Local and Global Community Development – an area of growing popularity in NZ and overseas
- Violence and Criminal Justice Systems – many Human Services courses make use of UC staff specialisation in the areas of violence and provision of services across different contexts. Most of these courses consider violence as a contemporary and historical issue.

The five areas and complementary courses are suggested pathways rather than prescriptive. Students majoring in subjects such as Psychology, Law, Education, Management and Sociology also have the opportunity to strengthen the human service component of their studies by including HSRV courses. Human Services students can complement their major with courses from other Arts, Science, Law and Commerce subjects.

**Recommended background**

To participate in Human Services courses at UC all that is required is an enquiring mind, an openness to diversity and an interest in what people do to and with each other. Mature students are often able to bring a wealth of life experience to the study of Human Services.
100-level courses

Two courses taken from the options HSRV 101, HSRV 102 (or SOWK 101 and 102), HSRV 103 or HSRV 104 (or SOWK 104), are the prerequisites for Human Services courses at 200-level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Welfare Policy and Human Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Services and Practice in Aotearoa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 103</td>
<td>Violence in Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSRV 104</td>
<td>Youth Realities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond

A range of courses is offered at 200 and 300-level. At these levels, course topics are dynamic and contemporary, and closely related to staff research and practice interests. Courses at 200-level include topics such as:

- communication
- human behaviour
- policy debates
- gender sensitivity
- culture, citizenship and indigeneity
- child protection and family welfare.

At 300-level students have the option of applying for an internship. This is a unique opportunity to gain practical work experience and integrate that experience with your theoretical knowledge.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

UC offers a full range of postgraduate options in Human Services, up to doctoral level. To qualify for entry into BA(Hons) and MA Human Services courses, students must have 60 points with a B average in courses at 300-level approved by the Head of School. Students completing postgraduate study in Human Services have the opportunity to pursue knowledge in a specific human service area and maximise their ability to follow more focused career directions.

Students should talk to the Human Services Postgraduate Coordinator about their interest in further study.

Career opportunities

Human Services courses are designed for students wanting to pursue careers that involve working with people within fields such as education, law enforcement, health, community and other social service/support organisations including international organisations.

Graduates may find roles in policy analysis, research, administration, management, supervision, community development, youth work, and various types of support work.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Information Systems

Welcome to the ‘Information Age’, where information systems (IS) are a major part of many organisations and impact our lives on a day-to-day basis through mobile phones, EFTPOS, news, study, and the internet. As a result there has been an increasing demand for ‘tech-savvy’ people to create and run these systems that we rely on so much.

Terms like information technology (IT) and digital technologies are often used interchangeably. Information Systems is the point where business studies and Computer Science meet and it deals with the:

- development, support and delivery of information, information systems, and information technology
- effective use of information technology to help individuals, organisations and society better attain their goals, and
- management of information systems, personnel and projects.

Information Systems draws together Computer Science, Management, Accounting, business strategy and organisational behaviour.

Recommended background

No specific prior knowledge or experience is required or assumed for those beginning a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Information Systems. While we do not require students to have studied digital technologies at school, those who have may find it an advantage during their first year. Good English language skills are very important, and basic statistical/mathematical and computer skills are helpful.

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Information Systems are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 105</td>
<td>Introduction to Macroeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

INFO 123 Information Systems and Technology

INFO 125 Introduction to Programming or COSC 121 Introduction to Computer Programming or COSC 122 Introduction to Computer Science

MGMT 100 Fundamentals of Management

STAT 101 Statistics 1

Students majoring in Information Systems should also consider taking Computer Science courses, especially programming, data communications, database systems, and data and network security.

For the complete, three-year BCom Information Systems major degree plan go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate/information_systems_major.shtml

200-level and beyond

Later courses provide a more detailed treatment of the topics introduced at 100-level. These include systems development, accounting information systems, business systems analysis, internet business and technology, web design and development. Options are also available that enable specialisation in areas of interest.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

The student advisors in the School of Business and Economics can assist you in planning your degree or help with special applications.

Further study

If you graduate with a Bachelor of Commerce with good grades and appropriate 300-level courses you are eligible to enrol for postgraduate study, eg, Bachelor of Commerce with Honours or Master of Commerce. Some students also progress to doctoral (PhD) study.

Career opportunities

There are many challenging careers in IS and the ideal employee will have a mix of skills and knowledge encompassing IS and business-related areas. Jobs include business analyst, information technology consultant, project leader, network manager, database administrator, PC support, IS planner, IS manager, IT salesperson and webmaster.

The INFO courses include a broad range of practical work that is immediately useful to employers. Furthermore, Information Systems internships and project-based courses are offered at 300-level. These provide valuable work experience, as well as help students develop a broad range of skills that help build their CV.
A sound understanding and previous study of will benefit from the skills they have developed. Those who have studied English to an advanced level at school are important. Good communication skills, both written and interpersonal, are important. Those who have an interest in human behaviour and social sciences such as psychology, sociology, political science or culture. International Business students are encouraged to spend a semester studying at an overseas partner university. This provides a great opportunity to learn about a different culture, gain insight into different business environments and practices, and form new contacts.

Recommended background

There are no formal requirements for those wishing to study International Business. An interest in human behaviour and social sciences such as psychology, sociology, political science and education is advantageous as these areas are present in all areas of management.

Good communication skills, both written and interpersonal, are important. Those who have studied English to an advanced level at school will benefit from the skills they have developed. A sound understanding and previous study of statistics is also useful.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Accounting and Information Systems
T: +64 3 364 2643
E: acis@canterbury.ac.nz
www.acis.canterbury.ac.nz

International Business

BCom

New Zealand organisations are becoming increasingly globalised and need well-prepared graduates able to operate with confidence in the international business environment. This major provides the opportunity to gain skills relevant for conducting business in a global, multicultural economy.

Why study International Business at UC?

You will study activities and transactions that involve:

- the crossing of borders both from the viewpoint of a firm and the individual
- decision making and management in cross-cultural settings
- how firms can configure their activities to achieve their owners’ objectives in an evolving operating environment
- the strategic and cross-cultural aspects involved in international business
- the market for foreign exchange, currency risk and hedging
- the viewpoint of a country, the reasons for and the welfare effects of international trade and trade policies such as tariffs and export subsidies.

You will also study a foreign language and/or culture. International Business students are encouraged to spend a semester studying at an overseas partner university. This provides a great opportunity to learn about a different culture, gain insight into different business environments and practices, and form new contacts.

Recommended background

There are no formal requirements for those wishing to study International Business. An interest in human behaviour and social sciences such as psychology, sociology, political science and education is advantageous as these areas are present in all areas of management.

Good communication skills, both written and interpersonal, are important. Those who have studied English to an advanced level at school will benefit from the skills they have developed. A sound understanding and previous study of statistics is also useful.

Former studies in a foreign language would be beneficial and allow the inclusion of more advanced language courses as part of this major. This would enhance your immersion in a language and culture, and make the exchange semester even more productive.

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in International Business are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 199</td>
<td>(a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or MATH 102</td>
<td>Methods of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 points in a single subject from Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Russian or Spanish. These courses could be on language and/or culture.*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Language and cultural courses

We recommend that if either English or Māori is your native language and you do not have prior exposure to a foreign language that you take language courses. You will be directed to the appropriate level of courses based on an assessment of your language ability. This will be carried out by the relevant language department. Native speakers of a foreign language are not permitted to take courses in that language/culture for credit towards the major.

Finance and/or Marketing and Strategy pathways

There are at least four distinct pathways in the International Business major, depending on what you wish to specialise in and whether you want to take part in an international exchange.

If you wish to specialise in Finance with or without an international exchange you need to complete MATH 101 Methods of Mathematics or MATH 102 Mathematics 1A.

If you wish to specialise in Marketing and Strategy with or without an international exchange you need to complete MKTG 100 Principles of Marketing.

For the complete, three-year BCom International Business major degree plan go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/course_advice/degree_plans.shtml

200-level and beyond

Later courses provide a more detailed treatment of the topics introduced at 100-level.

International exchange

During your first year, you are encouraged to apply for an international exchange, taken in Semester 2 of your second year. Courses credited from other universities will be complementary to the International Business major and allow progression.

You will need to apply by 1 July in your first year at UC. Note: some applications are as early as 31 May. For further information consult the interactive degree plans for the International Business major.

You are encouraged to go on exchange to a country whose language/culture you have studied. However, this may not be possible due to restrictions placed on the number of students that can go to a particular exchange university. You are not permitted to go on an exchange in your country of origin.

In some circumstances it may be best for you to go on your international exchange in your third year. In this situation, if you wish to complete your degree in three years, it is crucial to choose an exchange university that offers courses which are direct substitutes for the required third-year International Business major courses.

While only 30 points of language and cultural studies are required, further language and/or cultural studies would be highly beneficial.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Two further semesters of study is required for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree. The Master of Commerce degree requires 12 months of study and involves a research thesis. A number of students also progress to doctoral (PhD) study.

Career opportunities

Graduates will have completed coursework covering financial accounting, marketing, microeconomics and international management. They will have specialised knowledge and an understanding of the international business environment. Graduates’ advanced theoretical and practical knowledge in International Business will prepare them well for higher-level employment opportunities or for entry into advanced research degrees.

Typical job opportunities include import/export agent, foreign currency investment advisor, foreign sales representative and international management consultant. Frequent employers include government departments, banks, import/export corporations, multinational manufacturers, consulting firms, international non-governmental organisations, electronics and transportation companies, and tourism and hospitality organisations.
I loved thinking about ways to invest money and make more money! I thought Finance would be a good fit, and doing International Business will hopefully open more doors.

Charlotte Cull
Ngāti Awa
Studying towards a Bachelor of Commerce in Finance and International Business

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 364 2606
E: enquiry@mang.canterbury.ac.nz
www.lsec.canterbury.ac.nz/international-business

Japanese
BA, CertArts, DipJapolAng

Japan is one of the most influential nations in the Asian-Pacific region culturally, diplomatically and economically. It is a key player in New Zealand’s import and export, tourism and education markets and continues to be an attractive destination for graduates.

Aspects of Japanese culture have become popular in much of Asia, Australasia and America. These include animation, computer games, fashion, art, sport and spirituality.

Learning the Japanese language helps you to do business with Japanese people and multinational companies, equips you for a job in Japan and opens up an understanding of a proud people with a long history and fascinating culture.

Why study Japanese at UC?
The Japanese programme at UC offers a wide range of courses in Japanese language and related subjects up to PhD level. It is supported by a strong staff team specialising in linguistics, literature, theatre, society, tradition and modern culture.

In language classes, equal emphasis is placed on the four key language skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening. Communicative and cultural competency in Japanese is developed through regular interaction with native speakers and practice communicating in a range of real life situations.

Courses in the programme are complemented by a number of specialised courses on Japanese history, art, political science and music offered through various Schools in the College of Arts.

Recommended background
To major in Japanese without any prior background in the language will take three years. UC offers courses for beginners and those who have studied Japanese previously.

Direct entry into language classes other than the ones listed below is through a placement test and discussion with the Programme Director.

Students who have some native ability in the language should contact the Programme Director for advice on the most appropriate course of study.

100-level courses
The language course for complete beginners is JAPA 108. Students with 15 credits at NCEA level 2 (or equivalent) should join JAPA 116 (second semester).

Students with at least 15 credits at NCEA level 3 (or equivalent) can go straight into the more advanced course JAPA 215.

JAPA 108 (Introduction to Japanese Culture) is also required for the major.

200-level and beyond
At 200 and 300-level students can continue their study of Japanese language or take courses on Japanese society, culture and history. For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
At BA(Hons) and MA level a variety of courses is offered in Japanese language, literature, culture, translation, and history.

Career opportunities
A degree in Japanese can lead to a variety of career options. Some graduates have been awarded prestigious Monbukagakusho (Japanese Ministry of Education) Scholarships for study and research in Japan. Many have joined the Japanese Government’s Japan Exchange and Teaching Programme. Others have been employed by the Japanese Embassy or Consular Office, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, and the Government Communications and Security Bureau in Wellington.

There is a demand for teachers of Japanese in secondary schools and some graduates have joined the teaching staff of Japanese departments at tertiary institutions. Other graduates enter banking, import/export and legal industries or find jobs in multinational companies that have links with Japan. Some become freelance translators or enter the tourism and travel industry.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/japanese

Law
LLB

Law students are taught how to think critically, analyse complex facts and issues and persuade by logical argument. Law students gain a comprehensive grounding in working with statutes, cases and other legal materials. You will learn about law in its wider social, political and historical contexts.

Why study Law at UC?
UC’s School of Law is the internationally recognised, professionally relevant, community-focused Law School in New Zealand. UC is rated in the top 100 universities in the world for Law (QS world university rankings by subject 2014).

We have been producing outstanding legal graduates for over 130 years.

The School’s lecturers are respected internationally, write important textbooks and act as public commentators on the law. Many Law teachers maintain close contact with the legal profession and local professionals contribute to the School of Law’s curriculum. International visitors to the School provide specialist courses on a regular basis and students are lucky to attend guest lectures by Supreme Court Judges.

Law students enjoy the collegial atmosphere within the School, where they get to know each other and the staff well. LAWsoc, the Law Students’ Society, has over 800 members and is very active, organising academic support,
social activities, a range of competitions and other events eg, the Law Revue, the Law Ball and the Leavers’ Dinner. The Māori Law Students’ Association, Te Pūtairiki, provides a supportive environment, fostering academic excellence among Māori Law students and organising cultural and social events.

The School of Law is housed in a modern building with purpose-built tutorial and lecture rooms, and a specially designed Moot Court room, which is regularly used for client interviewing, witness examination, mooting and negotiation competitions.

Community and international partnerships

• There are numerous scholarships and prizes, and overseas exchange opportunities including the only New Zealand internship to the United States Congress.
• Law firms and other employers come to the School each year to recruit summer clerks and graduates.
• The School of Law has a direct link to Community Law Canterbury giving students the opportunity to assist real people with real problems.
• Many Law students choose to become active in groups like Women’s Refuge or Amnesty International.
• A new Director of Clinical Legal Studies at UC supervises internships and community placement opportunities for UC Law students, making sure students are ‘work-ready’ when they leave.

Recommended preparation

The study of Law does not require a background in any specific subject at school and entry to the first year of the LLB is open to all students with a final decision about the degree or degrees they intend to complete. Students intending to complete a double degree will choose non-Law courses needed for progression in their other degree.

100-level courses

In addition to LAWS 101 and LAWS 110, students must successfully complete 75 points of courses from other UC degrees. CRJU 101 may be included in these. Refer to the Bachelor of Laws on page 50 for more information.

This freedom of choice in first-year Law allows students to try various subjects before making a final decision about the degree or degrees they intend to complete. Students intending to complete a double degree will choose non-Law courses needed for progression in their other degree.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 101</td>
<td>Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 110</td>
<td>Legal System: Research, Writing and Legal Foundations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond

Good grades (normally at least a B) in LAWS 101 and LAWS 110 are necessary to advance into second-year Law. Refer to the Bachelor of Laws on page 50 for details of second-year study.

Diversity and flexibility characterise third and fourth-year Law. There is an array of optional courses, which cover a broad range of areas including:

• commercial law
• family law
• information, media and technology law
• international law
• immigration and refugee law
• Māori land and resource law
• property and environmental law.

Career opportunities

Law degrees are popular because of the value placed on core legal skills and the career opportunities available to graduates. UC Law graduates can be found among the judiciary and at all levels of the legal profession, across New Zealand and the world.

Employers are increasingly seeking work-ready graduates. Law students at Canterbury have the opportunity to participate in a variety of internships and community placements which will satisfy this requirement.

UC graduates can become a practice solicitor, in-house lawyer or a self-employed barrister. Recent UC graduates also found roles as research counsel, judge’s clerk, policy analyst and Māori development advisor.

Legal skills of research, writing, analysis and reasoning are highly prized in many professions such as politics, policy, public service, foreign affairs, journalism, publishing, immigration and business.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
School of Law
T: +64 3 364 2602
E: law-enquiries@canterbury.ac.nz
www.laws.canterbury.ac.nz

Students may also take other highly specialised courses, such as Law and sport, Law and medicine, trial advocacy and Antarctic legal studies.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses
See the Bachelor of Laws on page 50 for details of the Bachelor of Laws Honours.

Further study

Law graduates wishing to seek admission as Barristers and Solicitors of the High Court of New Zealand are required to undertake a Professional Legal Studies course following completion of their LLB. This is administered by institutions which are independent of the universities.

Options for postgraduate study include the Master of Laws, Master of Laws in International Law and Politics or the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree in Law.

I’ve found Law a challenging subject, but the lecturers have gone out of their way to keep it interesting.’

Josh Hubbard
Ngāti Pūkenga
Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in Political Science and Russian and a Bachelor of Laws
**Linguistics**

BA, BSc, CertArts, CertSc

Linguistics is the scientific study of language. It addresses questions relating to the structure of language, how and why languages differ and change, how humans acquire and process language, the relationship between language and society, and the systems of speech sounds that underlie the words and utterances that we speak and hear. For example, studying linguistics can help us to understand how children can easily learn to speak both English and Māori, why New Zealanders sound different from Australians, why the words 'air' and 'ear' rhyme for some people but not for others, and why 'sweet as' isn't just 'slang'.

**Why study Linguistics at UC?**

Given the unique nature of language, Linguistics is an inherently inter-disciplinary field that bridges the sciences, the social sciences and the humanities. It has links with, among other fields, Anthropology, cognitive science, Computer Science, Education, Engineering, evolutionary biology, language study, neurology, Philosophy, Psychology and Sociology. Many of these disciplines are represented at UC’s New Zealand Institute of Language, Brain and Behaviour, where researchers study the foundations of language as an integrated, multimodal, statistical system operating in a social, physical and physiological context.

**English Language (New)*

English Language focuses on the structure, functions and contexts of use of English. UC’s new English Language major for a Bachelor of Arts degree will be attractive for students who want to know more about how the English language works. Students will learn about the sound systems and grammatical systems of English, and they will understand how English varies in different historical, geographical and social contexts. This major provides a foundation for any career which requires advanced communication skills and/or a detailed understanding of the English Language, such as teaching, management, marketing, the media, and publishing. ENLA 101 and ENLA 102 are prerequisites for 200-level English Language courses.

**Recommended background**

Linguistics is not taught in schools, so no specific school background is needed in order to begin it at university. The main requirements are curiosity and a desire to improve one's ability to think and express oneself clearly. Some knowledge of a language or languages other than English is desirable but not essential.

---

* Subject to Universities New Zealand CUAP approval, due August 2014.

---

**Studying Linguistics would be especially beneficial to anyone with an interest in languages, psychology, sociology, communication, computer science and anthropology.’**

**Dan Jiao**  
Studying towards a PhD in Linguistics

---

**100-level courses**

LING 101 and LING 102 are prerequisites for 200-level Linguistics courses. Students intending to major in Linguistics must also take one course in a language other than English (or have equivalent language ability).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 101</td>
<td>The English Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENLA 101</td>
<td>From Babies to Adults: How Experience Shapes Your Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 102</td>
<td>How to Learn Another Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 103</td>
<td>European Languages in Europe and Beyond</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other relevant subject areas**

Students majoring in Linguistics can sensibly complement their studies with courses in Education, English, Classics, languages and cultures, Media and Communication, Anthropology, Philosophy, Psychology, Sociology or Computer Science. Likewise, courses in Linguistics usefully complement the studies of students majoring in those disciplines.

---

**200-level and beyond**

At 200 and 300-level more specialised courses explore a variety of topics including forensic linguistics, sociolinguistics, syntax, phonetics and phonology, morphology, New Zealand English and the history of English. LING 215, LING 216 and LING 217 are the core courses required for anyone to major in Linguistics. For more information on courses beyond first year go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses) or contact the Department of Linguistics.

**Further study**

Students may continue after the three-year BA or BSc and enrol in the one-year BA(Hons) programme. Students who have completed a BA(Hons) degree may proceed to the MA or doctoral programmes, both of which involve thesis work.

**Career opportunities**

Linguistics provides the foundation for a wide range of jobs and careers including teaching, education, translation/interpreting, marketing, publishing, journalism, law, medicine, information technology, speech and language therapy, social research and international relations. In fact, studying Linguistics will help prepare you for any profession that requires skills in analytical thinking, problem solving, argumentation, critical thinking, data collection and analysis, and written and oral expression. Naturally, you will also become familiar with many different languages and cultures, and as a result, develop important cross-cultural skills.

Linguistics is often a training ground for those who end up teaching English as a second language, which is a popular career and offers excellent travel opportunities. For further career information, please go to [www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers](http://www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers)

---

**Contact**

Department of Linguistics  
T: +64 3 364 2176  
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz  
[www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/linguistics](http://www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/linguistics)

**Management**

BCom

The study of management involves learning how to get things done in an organised way through people. Managers are usually responsible for achieving results in an organisation. In order to be an effective manager, you need to acquire knowledge and skills in problem solving, decision making and communication. You also need to be able to lead teams and motivate people to perform at their full potential. Management studies cover marketing, organisational leadership and development (including human resources), strategic
management and operations management. It aims to increase the understanding of the factors that influence the conduct of organisations and to provide you with tools and techniques, which you may use to influence organisational life.

Why study Management at UC?
UC offers industry-relevant projects and interactive classes that cover a broad area of study. Management courses draw on other disciplines including Psychology, Media and Communication, Sociology, Economics and Statistics. The ideas and practices from these disciplines are applied to the understanding and management of commercial and public sector organisations.

Recommended background
An interest in human behaviour and social sciences such as psychology, sociology, political science and education is advantageous as these areas are present in all aspects of Management. Good communication skills, both written and interpersonal, are important. A sound understanding and previous study of statistics can be useful.

100-level courses
The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Management are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104 or ECON 199</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 100</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCI 101</td>
<td>Management Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 15 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.

For the complete, three-year BCom Management major degree plan go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate/management_major.shtml

200-level and beyond
At 200-level, management courses cover areas such as organisational behaviour, Operations and Supply Chain Management and Marketing. At 300-level, students will cover topics such as leading change and innovation, Human Resource Management, strategic management and other specialist topics.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
Two further semesters of study is required for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree. The Master of Commerce degree requires 12 months of study beyond undergraduate level and involves a research thesis. A number of students also progress to doctoral (PhD) study.

Career opportunities
Management graduates are found in every kind of organisation. They start their careers in a wide range of trainee management, marketing or market research roles and advance into positions as business consultants, strategic business analysts and senior managers in the commercial, public and not-for-profit sectors. For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Management Science

BA (Minor only), BSc, CertArts, CertSc, BCom (for the BCom this major is named Operations and Supply Chain Management)

Management Science seeks to improve a problem situation by supplying decision makers with information and insights gained through problem analysis, often involving mathematical models and computers.

A fundamental part of Management Science is the ‘systems approach’ to problem solving which takes into account both the context and the details of the problem. Defining a problem, collecting data, consulting with people involved in the solution and implementing change are all part of a systems approach to problem solving.

Operations and Supply Chain Management

Operations and Supply Chain Management (OSCM) is concerned with the design, planning and management of all facilities, processes and activities required to transform resources into goods and services.

Operations and Supply Chain Management (OSCM) is applicable to most organisations. Operational managers control more than 70% of organisational resources (people, money, materials and buildings) used in manufacturing or in providing services.

Why study Operations and Supply Chain Management at UC?

How do you make sure that people, money, materials and buildings are used efficiently across the whole organisation? How can you as a manager/planner ensure that your organisation is successful in achieving its goals? These are big questions and it is obvious that a broad number of skills are involved in such an important business role. UC’s OSCM courses focus on issues such as product design, process design, capacity planning, production planning, inventory control, project management and quality management. Successful manufacturing and operations managers also need knowledge of marketing, human resource development and finance.

OSCM is beneficial for students who study disciplines such as Marketing, Human Resource Management, Finance and Engineering. This broadens their education and enhances their prospect of progress in subsequent careers.

Recommended background

For Operations and Supply Chain Management proficiency in statistics and modelling up to Year 13 is desirable. Management Science students should also have an interest in solving problems for people and good communication skills. To specialise in this field some concurrent study in Economics, Accounting and Computer Science is highly desirable.

100-level courses
To major in Management Science for the Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science you must complete:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSCI 101</td>
<td>Management Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104 or ECON 199</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics and Econ 105 Introduction to Macroeconomics are recommended.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is recommended that you include 15 or 30 points of 100-level Mathematics in your course of study for the Management Science major. The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Operations and Supply Chain Management are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104 or ECON 199</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
200-level and beyond

There are a number of Management Science and Operations and Supply Chain Management courses at 200 and 300-level, most of which deal with various topics eg, operations strategy, project management, supply chain design, product design and quality management.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Career opportunities

Every organisation, whether a company or a not-for-profit organisation, has some operations function to it, so the skills learnt in OSCM and Management Science courses are widely applicable. The BCom major in Operations and Supply Chain Management or the BSc major in Management Science provide graduates with the skills and understanding to enable them to function as, for example, supply chain managers, production planners, operations managers, quality managers, project managers, procurement managers, business analysts and management consultants. Many graduates are expected to rise to senior management levels.

Students in other disciplines often find it valuable to include some Operations and Supply Chain Management/Management Science courses in their degree programme, as exposure to the principles of OSCM has become an assumed part of the training of quantitative social scientists as well as accountants, computer specialists and engineers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Further study

Students may choose to continue to a Bachelor of Commerce with Honours, which usually takes two semesters, or a Bachelor of Science with Honours. The Master of Commerce (in Management) and the Master of Science take 12 months and are based on a research thesis. A number of students also progress to doctoral (PhD) study.

Recommended background

Entry to first-year Māori and Indigenous Studies courses is open to all students with entry to the University. No special academic background is required and lecturers make every effort to ensure that you understand the material.

100-level courses

Students majoring in Māori and Indigenous Studies are also encouraged to take courses in Te Reo Māori.

Course code Course title
MAOR 107 Aotearoa: Introduction to Traditional Māori Society
MAOR 108 Aotearoa: Introduction to New Zealand Treaty Society
MAOR 114 Mahi-ā-Ringa: Introducing Traditional Material Culture
MAOR 165 He Timatanga: Engaging with Māori
MAOR 171 Special Topic: Tuatahi: Introducing Indigenous Peoples
MAOR 172 Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge

200-level and beyond

Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies offers a number of pathways at 200 and 300-level that allow students to explore their particular areas of interest while enhancing their career prospects.

These pathways can include the study of the Treaty and Māori within contemporary politics, language revitalisation, Māori and indigenous film, Māori history, philosophies and thinking, colonisation and decolonisation, and the politics of race and ethnicity.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Māori and Indigenous Studies

BA, CertArts(MaoinStud), DipMaoinStud

See also Te Reo Māori on page 129

Kia ora koutou, tātou katoa.
Nau mai, haere mai, kia rongo koutou i ngā kōrero a ō tātou mātua tipuna kua hūri ki tua o te ārangi, ā, mā koutou ā ō rātou tūmanako rangatira e whakatutuki mā te ao e huri nei.

Māori and Indigenous Studies is a broad subject that seeks to understand the culture, knowledge and philosophies of Māori and indigenous peoples and their economic, political and social realities. These studies are increasingly seen as central to education, public policy and cultural competency in New Zealand’s bicultural and multicultural landscape.

Why study Māori and Indigenous Studies at UC?

Many students come to Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies to find and explore their identity as New Zealanders. Students from international backgrounds can also gain a greater understanding of local culture and practice.

The Māori and Indigenous Studies degree is very flexible, allowing students the chance to pursue particular interests. Students majoring in other subject areas often take Māori courses to support their chosen field of study.

Our staff in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies operate as a whānau and we pride ourselves on being accessible in and out of classes in order to provide support and guidance for students. Staff teaching in Māori and Indigenous Studies engage with a number of research kaupapa that focus on the advancement of Māori development and knowledge.

We offer courses on the Treaty of Waitangi, contemporary political issues, Māori and indigenous knowledge systems and the relationship with science, Māori and iwi development, Māori and indigenous health,

‘My research involves thinking biculturally about a lot of sensitive issues. It is simply fascinating, as iwi have a unique role to play in formulating the future of Christchurch.’

Rachael Harris
Ngāti Tama, Ngāti Pamoana
Bachelor of Arts in Māori and Indigenous Studies and a Bachelor of Laws
Studying towards a Master of Laws

Kaupapa Māori and critical theories, human rights, New Zealand and Māori histories, colonisation, Māori film, kapahaka, material culture and more.

Contact

Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 364 2606
E: enquiry@mang.canterbury.ac.nz
www.mang.canterbury.ac.nz

www.canterbury.ac.nz 107
Further study

Māori and Indigenous Studies is a subject in the BA(Hons) and MA degree. Students also have the option to study the Master of Māori and Indigenous Studies. A PhD in Māori is available.

At the honours level there are a number of courses available on language, politics, history or culture. Honours students conduct higher research projects and are allowed to pick up to two subjects from other subjects, including Te Reo Māori.

Māori and Indigenous Studies is a very rewarding field for postgraduate study because there are so many opportunities to investigate areas which have not been previously researched.

Career opportunities

Career paths are opening up as a result of the increasing role of Māori culture as a defining element of national culture. Changing demographics, government policies and social attitudes will continue to see employment opportunities in the future for those with indigenous knowledge and competencies.

Careers are increasing in iwi and other Māori organisations, public health, research, teaching, government organisations and the wider community.

Recent UC graduates have found work as community development workers, city council liaison officers, policy analysts, journalists, archivists, museum education officers, conservation workers, secondary school teachers, librarians, lawyers, development advisers and police officers.

The broad skills gained from a BA include research, writing, critical thinking and communication; and are highly valued by employers and can enable employment opportunities in diverse careers.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Marketing

BCom

Our continuous exposure to advertising and sales pitches leads us to believe that marketing activities begin only when goods or services have been produced. But that is only the tip of the iceberg. Marketing is concerned with the analysis of customer needs and securing information needed to design and produce goods or services that match buyer expectations. Strategic research methods, advertising and promotion, merchandising, sales, and management of products and services are utilised in the process, which applies to profit-oriented firms as well as not-for-profit organisations. The skills gained at UC are relevant globally.

Why study Marketing at UC?

UC is the top-ranked Marketing department in New Zealand for research (Tertiary Education Commission 2013 PBRF assessment) and our lecturers are regular recipients of teaching awards at UC and nationally.

Students are encouraged to get involved in annual UC-wide competitions such as Entré for young entrepreneurs and innovators. Students regularly enter and succeed in inter-university business challenges too. All these opportunities allow Marketing students to develop their new product development, planning, project management and teamwork skills as well as gain real-world experience and make connections with businesses and the community. Many internships and projects taken as part of your BCom count towards your degree and help enhance your résumé.

Recommended background

There are no formal requirements for those wishing to study Marketing. An interest in human behaviour and social sciences such as psychology, sociology, political science and education is advantageous.

Good communication skills, both written and interpersonal, are important. Those who have studied English-rich subjects eg, English, classics, media studies to an advanced level at school will benefit from the skills they have developed.

A sound understanding and previous study of statistics is also useful.

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Marketing are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 199</td>
<td>(a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 100</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus 30 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For the three-year BCom Marketing major degree plan go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate/marketing_major.shtml

200-level and beyond

Later courses provide a more detailed treatment of the topics introduced at 100-level. Options are also available that enable specialisation in areas of interest, including market research, consumer behaviour, advertising and promotion, retail marketing, services marketing, tourism marketing, social marketing and strategic marketing.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Two semesters of further study is required for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree. The Master of Commerce degree requires 12 months of study and involves a research thesis. A number of students also progress to doctoral (PhD) study.

Career opportunities

The marketing and business skills acquired at UC are relevant globally. A Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Marketing will open the door to an exciting career in fields such as advertising, campaigns and promotion, brand management, product management, market research, retail management, sales and merchandising. Most of these jobs require both quantitative and interpersonal skills. Marketing careers provide...
a lot of variety, since the roles and functions of marketers are constantly evolving as the business environment changes.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 364 2606
E: enquiry@mang.canterbury.ac.nz
www.mang.canterbury.ac.nz

Mathematics
BA, BSc, CertArts, CertSc

Mathematics consists not only of formulae, but of ideas. To fully appreciate mathematics you must transcend beyond bare formulae to understand the ideas that lie behind them. Mathematical thought is one of the greatest human achievements and has been around for over 4,000 years.

Mathematics is a living subject with new processes, techniques and theories constantly being devised, tested and explored. The extensive use of computers in a wide range of academic areas has led to an increasing demand for statistical and mathematical analysis in many new fields.

Modern mathematicians and statisticians are being asked to develop new tools and techniques to deal with problems in areas from business management to biology. New insights are also being opened up in the more traditional areas of physical science and engineering. All this activity leads to new applications of mathematics and statistics, as well as new theoretical work on the structure of the mathematics involved.

Mathematics provides skills in independent thinking and problem solving, which are of use in many fields of employment and in Engineering, Commerce and other Science subjects.

Why study Mathematics at UC?
UC is known internationally for its involvement in Mathematics and Statistics education. Several members of staff have awards for their work in this area.

Every year the School of Mathematics and Statistics welcomes visiting scholars on the Erskine Fellowship Programme. Students benefit greatly from their teaching and the alternative perspectives they offer.

The School is also active in supporting and promoting undergraduate research through summer projects and honours dissertations, with some of our recent budding scholars heading to Oxford, Harvard and Yale for postgraduate work.

Here at UC we also have a thriving culture that encourages meeting up with like-minded students through clubs, including MATHSOC.

Recommended background
Entry into most 100-level Mathematics courses is open to all students with entry to the University. The School of Mathematics and Statistics offers a choice of courses designed to cater for students with a range of backgrounds and interests.

Detailed entry recommendations are available at www.math.canterbury.ac.nz

Students who have performed very well in NCEA Level 3 statistics and/or calculus (or IB/ Cambridge equivalent) may be eligible for direct entry into a 200-level Mathematics course.

UC also offers Headstart summer preparatory courses in January/February for students who have not studied mathematics or statistics for some time or who lack confidence in their skills www.canterbury.ac.nz/bridging/headstart.

100-level courses
The core of the 100-level programme consists of linear algebra and calculus, found in MATH 102 and MATH 103. MATH 102 is a prerequisite for MATH 103. Together, these courses will let you into almost any 200-level Mathematics course and are necessary for those wishing to major in Mathematics.

MATH 102 is also required or recommended for people intending to major in any of several subjects, including Economics, Statistics, Physics and Management Science. Anyone planning to do Engineering will require the Engineering Mathematics courses EMTH 118 and EMTH 119.

Students who have not passed a substantial amount of Year 13 mathematics, or its equivalent, are strongly advised to enrol in MATH 101 before advancing to MATH 102. MATH 120 can be taken alone or credited with any other 100-level core Mathematics course. MATH 170 is intended for students who want to progress in applied mathematics. It is recommended that students who enrol in MATH 170 either have already been credited with, or are concurrently enrolled in, MATH 103. MATH 130 is a course on logic and explores formal and informal reasoning, aspects of symbolic logic and patterns of inference, and is valuable in any undergraduate degree.

Course code Course title
MATH 101 Methods of Mathematics
MATH 102 Mathematics 1A
MATH 103 Mathematics 1B
MATH 120 Discrete Mathematics
MATH 130 Introduction to Logic and Computability
MATH 170 Mathematical Modelling and Computation

200-level and beyond
UC offers a wide variety of courses at 200 and 300-level. These include courses in discrete mathematics, linear algebra, calculus, differential equations, mathematical modelling and statistics. If you are majoring in Mathematics, you need 45 points from selected MATH 200-level courses and at least 60 points from MATH 302–394. If you are unsure which papers best suit your needs, contact a student advisor.

It is good to include other subjects at 200-level. Popular choices include Statistics, Physics, Chemistry, Computer Science, Management and Economics.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

If you achieve well in Mathematics, you may wish to consider aiming for a BSc(Hons) or BA(Hons) degree in Mathematics. This involves one further year’s study. To do this, you need to do an extra two courses from MATH 310–399 or STAT 310–399, and to get a B+ average in your 300-level courses.

You can also study towards an MSc, MA, PGDipSc or PhD.

Career opportunities
Perhaps the most important quality that a Mathematics graduate develops is the ability to reason logically and in-depth. Vocational courses provide expertise with an immediate usefulness, but technological change is rapid and what is learnt one year may be superseded within a decade. On the other hand, the habits of thought promoted by a study of Mathematics are of permanent value.

Many Mathematics graduates move into teaching and significant numbers are absorbed by computing, finance, commerce, insurance and scientific establishments, such as the Crown Research Institutes. Employment opportunities are particularly good for people who combine qualifications in Mathematics with qualifications in other disciplines such as the Physical Sciences, Statistics, Computer Science, Engineering, Management and Economics.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
School of Mathematics and Statistics
T: +64 3 364 2600
E: enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz
www.math.canterbury.ac.nz

Course code Course title
MATH 101 Methods of Mathematics
MATH 102 Mathematics 1A
MATH 103 Mathematics 1B
MATH 120 Discrete Mathematics
MATH 130 Introduction to Logic and Computability
MATH 170 Mathematical Modelling and Computation

www.canterbury.ac.nz
Media and Communication

BA, CertArts

Media are changing the world – from the uprisings in the Middle East to the relationships with your friends – media are central to our lives, our businesses and our governments. We spend more time watching television and engaging in social media than on almost any other social activity. Media change rapidly, with individuals and citizens producing more of their own content and interacting with others over global networks. Media and Communication examines the influence and myriad impacts of new information technologies on our world.

Why study Media and Communication at UC?

The spectacular growth of Media and Communication at UC since its introduction fifteen years ago reflects the robust growth of media as a profession and the strength of our internationally recognised faculty. Unlike other media departments in New Zealand, our curriculum is designed to provide students with a critical understanding of how communication and media work within the broader context of society, power and culture. The programme draws on both the arts and social sciences to build a degree that teaches students how to think about media critically and also how to create thoughtful, analytical media content.

The Media and Communication Department’s close relationship with the news media ensures numerous visits by guest speakers from the industry and associated industry organisations.

Further study

The BA(Hons) is designed to turn students into investigative thinkers who are ready for further study or for positions of responsibility in communication careers. Applicants should have no less than a B average in Media and Communication at 300-level. The core honours course (COMS 401) teaches research, presentation and publication skills. Other honours courses explore new media and visual culture, political economy of communication, news in new media, marginalised groups and alternative media, and media and international relations.

UC’s strongly vocational Postgraduate Diploma in Journalism (PGDipJ) is a central component to our department offerings and equips students with important journalistic skills needed in the media industry, be it in a career in print, broadcast or online journalism. Students receive intensive training in media ethics and law, news gathering and writing, research and analysis, and multimedia reporting, including basic storytelling methods in photography, audio and video and for online media.

MA and PhD students work closely with our internationally recognised academic faculty.

Career opportunities

Media and Communication courses are an excellent preparation for a career in a communication industry or profession, from the news media to marketing or government communication. While many Media and Communication graduates enter careers directly related to their studies, some graduates tend to initially enter careers that seek graduates of any discipline, but which offer ample opportunity to use their knowledge, skills and perspectives on communication in society.

The same skills and knowledge are also valued by government departments and agencies, both in liaising with the public and in developing policy. Media and Communication graduates are employed in media, commerce, local and central government, education, research, arts/
culture/design, tourism, museums, libraries, IT and telecommunications, social services, international affairs, management and business.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/media

Music

BA, MusB, CertArts

The music industry is a dynamic employment market, offering paid work to a vast array of practitioners around the world. This is befitting of an art form that has prevailed across even the most remote tribes and societies throughout history. Much of the rapid development of the music industry has occurred very recently, in the last 25 years, and is the result of the explosion of digital technology and re-definition of social communities and culture. This has opened up new areas of expertise for music professionals, though not eclipsing the more traditional roles of teaching, conducting, music leadership and performing as a soloist, in a small group, orchestra or band.

Why study Music at UC?

The School of Music offers an exciting range of courses at all levels in performance, composition, digital music, ethno-musicology, music history and research, musicianship and music education. The Bachelor of Music degree (revamped for 2014) opens up a wide range of study pathways for students and a broad range of career opportunities for aspiring professional musicians. The three majors focus on:

• Performance (features include weekly lessons and master classes)
• New music (features include composition, songwriting and digital music)
• Musical culture (features include music theory, musicology and community music).

In addition, new music courses are designed to be shared across UC, providing a wide choice of high quality courses for those studying other qualifications who wish to include music studies in their degree.

Bachelor of Music or Bachelor of Arts?

Many students are undecided which degree to opt for; some know that they certainly wish to study Music, but are not sure whether they would prefer the more professional context of the Bachelor of Music (MusB) or the wider background of study offered by the Bachelor of Arts (BA).

The MusB is a specialist degree for those who want to concentrate all, or nearly all, of their studies on Music and acquire good practical training in Music, or for those who wish to study composition or performance to an advanced level.

The BA in Music gives you more flexibility to study non-Music subjects. BA students who major in Music can choose from a wide selection of Music courses. The full range of elective courses, including non-major performance, is available to all BA students and students from some other UC degrees.

If you are undecided you can do a first year which includes Music courses common to both degrees and leave your decision as to which degree to take until the end of your first year. A double degree eg, a BA/MusB combination is also an option.

Recommended background

While some previous music study is necessary for some Music courses, many of the courses offered by the School of Music require no specific background.

If you intend to study composition or song writing courses in your degree, you will need to have good musical literacy and notational skills. Some previous experience in the writing and performance of your own music is recommended. Submission of a portfolio is required for MUSA 120 and MUSA 121 and should be made to the School of Music by 7 November 2014. See ‘100-level courses’ for more information on the submission required for these two courses.

Entry to all performance courses is by audition. Application forms are available on the School of Music website. Once you have completed your application form, you must send it to the Music Administrator at the School of Music Office. Applications should be submitted by 17 October 2014.

If you are unsure about how to plan your studies to cater for your background, please contact the School of Music.

100-level courses

From 2014 the School of Music has introduced a wider music curriculum, and now many of the new courses may be undertaken by students in the BA or another UC degree.

Compulsory 100-level courses for a MusB are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 100</td>
<td>Essentials in Music Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 101</td>
<td>Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 125</td>
<td>Music Technologies 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSA 131</td>
<td>Organum to Autotune</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to these compulsory courses, UC is proud of the breadth and variety of music courses it offers at 100-level, including notated composition, song writing, ensemble (large and small), New Zealand music and the music industry, music technologies, acoustics and recording techniques, chamber choir and performance (major and non-major).

MUSA 100 is designed to strengthen fundamental notation and aural skills.

Entry into MUSA 120 requires the submission of a portfolio that demonstrates the applicant's song-writing abilities. This portfolio may contain recordings and/or notated songs, and the notation format may include anything from a lead sheet to a fully notated music score. A typical portfolio will contain approximately three songs that demonstrate the stylistic breadth and song writing strengths of the applicant.

Entry into MUSA 121 requires the submission of a portfolio of approximately three notated works that demonstrate your composition style and strengths to date. It should include notated scores for each composition (handwritten or computer typeset), and may also include recordings and/or MIDI files.

Visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses for the complete list of courses.

200-level and beyond

The second and third years offer students the opportunity to specialise in areas of particular interest.

Compulsory courses for a MusB beyond 100-level include:
• MUSA 200 Musicianship, Harmony and Analysis 2
• MUSA 201 Musicianship, Harmony and Score-Reading
• MUSA 250 Music in our Community: Surveying the Scene
• One of MUSA 231, MUSA 232, MUSA 233, MUSA 234.

There are many other courses available beyond first year, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Following a MusB, the MusB(Hons) allows for more advanced specialisation in composition, music education, musicology, ethno-musicology or performance. Subsequently, an MMus is available in composition or performance. A Doctor of Musical Arts (DMA) is available in either music performance or composition.

Following a BA in Music you can continue on to the BA(Hons). The MA is available in musicology, ethno-musicology or music education and you can study a PhD.

Career opportunities

Music graduates move on to a variety of vocations. Some pursue careers in music performance and others in education. Even graduates who have not majored in Music have found that the inclusion of some Music in their degrees has been useful for their future employment, especially in education.

Graduates of Music are found in a wide range of occupations including positions in orchestras, opera houses, conservatories, universities, schools and other education contexts. They are prominent in areas of musical leadership with community groups such as choirs and orchestras. Graduates also work in fields such as journalism, television and radio (planning as well as production), publishing and in technical areas including recording.

I knew that studying at UC would mean I could be a part of a vibrant and welcoming wider music community.’

Matt Everingham
Studying towards a Bachelor of Music and a Bachelor of Laws
Philosophy
BA, BSc, CertArts, CertSc

Are killer drones immoral? What about genetic engineering? Should rich countries give substantially more in overseas aid? Are there objective moral truths? Does God exist? Could we survive death as computer uploads? What is consciousness? Can machines think? What is the difference between science and myth? Why do we enjoy art? Is time travel possible? These are a few of the questions that are studied in UC Philosophy classes.

Philosophy teaches you how to think about such questions rationally, carefully, and clearly. These skills are of real value in the workplace, and also when dealing with more theoretical aspects of other disciplines, including professional subjects such as Law, nursing, and even Engineering. Philosophy is also fascinating in itself, as many students find.

Philosophy is for anyone who is intellectually inquisitive, likes ideas, likes to think and explore. It is not just an academic subject but tackles issues and questions that arise for everyone. Many students try a Philosophy course and are hooked, going on to major in Philosophy or to complete a double degree, for example with Law.

Why study Philosophy at UC?
UC offers world-class expertise in specific areas of Philosophy and a broad-based degree. The department is a tight-knit group who go the extra mile to help students.

The Philosophy degree is flexible, allowing Philosophy students to pursue very different pathways. This flexibility also allows students majoring in other subjects to add Philosophy courses to their degree and this distinctiveness gives an edge in the job market. Philosophy students come from Arts, Law, Commerce, Music, Fine Arts, Health Sciences, Biological Sciences, Physics, Mathematics, Engineering, Computer Science, and elsewhere.

Areas of specialisation in Philosophy at UC include ethics, bioethics, epistemology and metaphysics, logic, history of philosophy, history and philosophy of science and technology, cognitive science and philosophy of mind, philosophy and foundations of computing, philosophy of Artificial Intelligence, philosophy of language, and political philosophy. There are also specialised courses on famous figures such as Plato, Descartes, Wittgenstein and Turing.

Philosophy internships are increasingly popular with UC students; these provide a chance to hone skills, gain work experience, meet potential employers, and build a CV.

Recommended background
Since Philosophy is not always taught in schools, 100-level Philosophy courses at UC are designed for beginners. No special academic background is required.

100-level courses
Each course involves two hours of lectures and one tutorial a week. A pass in a single 100-level Philosophy course allows you to enrol in any 200-level Philosophy course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 110</td>
<td>Science: Good, Bad and Bogus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 132</td>
<td>God, Mind and Freedom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 133</td>
<td>Philosophy and Human Nature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 137</td>
<td>Computers, Artificial Intelligence and the Information Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 139</td>
<td>Ethics, Politics and Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 145</td>
<td>Political and Social Philosophy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond
There is a broad menu of 200-level Philosophy courses at UC, ranging from ancient Greek philosophy to philosophy of cyberspace, from medical ethics to mathematical logic. A student with no 100-level Philosophy courses but with good results in other appropriate courses can enrol in 200-level Philosophy.

At 300-level, courses are usually offered in contemporary philosophy, history of philosophy, political philosophy, philosophy of religion, mathematical logic, philosophical logic, ethics and bioethics.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
The Department of Philosophy offers the postgraduate degrees of BA(Hons), BSc(Hons) in Mathematics and Philosophy, MA, MSc, and PhD. It also offers the Postgraduate Diploma in Science and the Graduate Diploma in Ethics.

Career opportunities
The intellectual skills that Philosophy teaches lead to success in many different careers. Philosophy graduates are sought after by industry, government, education, and the financial sector. Many sectors increasingly require people who can think independently and creatively, write clearly, apply logic, solve abstract problems, and communicate precisely. This is what Philosophy students learn to do.

Philosophy students outperform all other majors in the American Graduate Record Examinations, the entry requirement for graduate study in the USA. Internationally Philosophy has been recognised as providing excellent preparation for careers in medicine, business, and law.

Recent UC graduates in Philosophy have become policy analysts, lawyers, web developers, teachers, environmental and sustainability advisors, research managers, popular science writers, claims analysts, computer game designers, e-learning executives, engineers, filmmakers, doctors, business analysts, publishing editors, science journalists, software engineers, technical writers, university administrators and university lecturers. Many of our graduates have gone on to further study in New Zealand or overseas.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
Department of Philosophy
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/philosophy

Physics
BSc, CertSc

What type of student might consider a Physics degree? Famous UC alumnus, Ernest Rutherford, was intrigued in childhood by seeing a stick apparently bend when dipped into a farm bucket of water; Albert Einstein asked how his face would appear in a hand-held mirror if he ran at some significant fraction of the speed of light. A budding physicist may share this fascination with and curiosity about the natural world.

Physics aims to understand the behaviour of matter and energy from the scale of subatomic particles to that of the Universe itself. From digital watches, fridges and cars, computers to communication systems, water supplies, medical and electrical systems, architecture and agriculture; modern life is overwhelmingly built using the understanding of nature that physics provides.

We are currently in an incredibly exciting period in Physics. The technological advances of the last 20 years have had an enormous impact on all our lives and almost all of these advances rely on advances in Physics. Modern physics provides a framework for understanding – and contributing to – major advances in technology now and in the future.
‘I was interested in studying astrophysics. Science and technology, and space in particular, have been lifelong passions of mine.’

Frank Ansell
Bachelor of Science in Physics
Managing Director, Ironclad GPS Tracking, Christchurch

Why study Physics at UC?

UC physicists are currently involved in the following exciting projects:

• building huge laser equipment to study gravitational waves
• creating tiny nanoelectronic devices that can act as transistors or sensors
• measuring the behaviour of the upper atmosphere in order to understand global warming
• obtaining fundamental theoretical understandings of cosmology and sub-atomic physics.

The Department of Physics and Astronomy has many collaborations nationally and internationally that give access to some of the best facilities around the world, for example:

• UC is a member of CERN, the enormous particle accelerator centre in Geneva
• UC is the only university in New Zealand to offer Astronomy at all levels of study (see page 70)
• particle physicists from UC are involved with a huge neutrino detector called IceCube that is being built at the South Pole
• condensed matter physicists utilise the Dutch free electron laser in Utrecht
• atmospheric probing is carried out in the Antarctic at Scott Base
• the Physics department is also part of the MacDiarmid Institute for Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology, a leading Centre of Research Excellence
• we collaborate with the Van der Veer Institute and hospitals both on medical imaging and radiation therapy.

Recommended background

Certain courses require a strong background in Year 13 physics and calculus. If students don’t have a strong background in physics and calculus they may need to take both PHYS 111 and MATH 101. You could also consider taking our Headstart summer preparatory courses in physics, mathematics and calculus to prepare you for PHYS 111 see www.canterbury.ac.nz/bridging/headstart/

Where you start in first year will depend on your school results. See below for more details.

100-level courses

We offer Physics courses suitable for four different purposes:

• for studying Physics or Astronomy
• for studying Engineering
• for studying biological or environmental sciences
• for philosophical or general interest.

The core first-year Physics courses are offered as a sequence. Where you start Physics depends on how well you have done in NCEA Level 3 physics and calculus (or an equivalent background in IB, Cambridge or overseas qualifications).

Students with 14 credits of NCEA Level 3 physics and mathematics with calculus (or IB/Cambridge equivalent) can enrol in PHYS 101, in order to advance into a full second-year Physics or Astronomy programme, or to meet the Engineering Intermediate Year Physics requirements.

Those students who have not gained this credit standard will be advised to enrol in an introductory Physics course, PHYS 111. This course will build a solid foundation before enrolling in the Semester 2 Physics course, PHYS 101, thus completing the Engineering Intermediate Year Physics requirements. The second semester Physics course PHYS 102 is also offered over the summer period.

Students intending to advance in Physics are strongly advised to include MATH 102 and MATH 103 in their first-year courses.

200-level and beyond

The Physics courses beyond first year at UC include such topics as: astrophysics, classical mechanics, electricity and magnetism, electronics, atomic and molecular physics, nuclear and particle physics, optics, dynamics of atmospheres, quantum mechanics, relativity, signal analysis, solid state physics and thermal physics.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

If you are considering further study, Physics is an ideal first-degree choice. Continuing to pursue Physics leads to many opportunities to work or travel overseas and in New Zealand. Many graduates have continued their study in areas such as Medical Physics, Engineering, teaching and patent law. See page 41 for postgraduate and graduate options at UC.

Career opportunities

Many of our graduates are employed as physicists and can be found at Crown Research Institutes, the National Radiation Laboratory, medical physics departments of hospitals, universities and the Meteorological Service among others.

Some Physics graduates are not employed as scientists however – their analytical skills, numeracy and all-round thinking ability are in demand in many industries. Some of these graduates are snapped up by the IT and electronics industries, but those same skills are equally valued by merchant banks, stock brokers and other financial services companies, as well as by the armed services, police and aerospace industries (including airlines like Air New Zealand). Teaching, journalism and science communication also need people with physics training.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Physics and Astronomy
T: +64 3 364 2404
E: hod-secretary@phys.canterbury.ac.nz
www.phys.canterbury.ac.nz

Course code Course title

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 101</td>
<td>Engineering Physics A: Mechanics, Waves and Thermal Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 102</td>
<td>Engineering Physics B: Electromagnetism, Modern Physics and ‘How Things Work’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 109</td>
<td>The Cosmos: Birth and Evolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 111</td>
<td>Introductory Physics for Physical Sciences and Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond

The Physics courses beyond first year at UC include such topics as: astrophysics, classical mechanics, electricity and magnetism, electronics, atomic and molecular physics, nuclear and particle physics, optics, dynamics of atmospheres, quantum mechanics, relativity, signal analysis, solid state physics and thermal physics.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

If you are considering further study, Physics is an ideal first-degree choice. Continuing to pursue Physics leads to many opportunities to work or travel overseas and in New Zealand. Many graduates have continued their study in areas such as Medical Physics, Engineering, teaching and patent law. See page 41 for postgraduate and graduate options at UC.

Career opportunities

Many of our graduates are employed as physicists and can be found at Crown Research Institutes, the National Radiation Laboratory, medical physics departments of hospitals, universities and the Meteorological Service among others.

Some Physics graduates are not employed as scientists however – their analytical skills, numeracy and all-round thinking ability are in demand in many industries. Some of these graduates are snapped up by the IT and electronics industries, but those same skills are equally valued by merchant banks, stock brokers and other financial services companies, as well as by the armed services, police and aerospace industries (including airlines like Air New Zealand). Teaching, journalism and science communication also need people with physics training.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Physics and Astronomy
T: +64 3 364 2404
E: hod-secretary@phys.canterbury.ac.nz
www.phys.canterbury.ac.nz
Political Science
BA, CertArts

Are you interested in New Zealand politics? International affairs? Critical policy issues such as health, the environment, human rights? Theories concerning the ideal government and how power and resources are allocated in society? Do you want to study these subjects and pursue a career based on your interest? If so, you should study Political Science.

Political Science is the study of power dynamics. It is the independent and informed study of politics, governments, public policies and political processes, of political systems, institutions and behaviour. Political scientists use both humanistic and scientific perspectives and tools to examine local, national, regional, and global political processes, institutions and relationships and to consider how we ought to live as political communities.

Why study Political Science at UC?
The Political Science department at UC has attained national and international visibility for the strength of its academic programmes, staff members and scholarship. The department is recognised internationally in fields as diverse as democracy, environmental politics and policy, humanitarian intervention, science and technology policy, Chinese and South East Asian politics, and regional and international organisations.

Staff place great emphasis on fostering an environment in which students are supported toward achieving their goals and where networks of fellow graduates and employers can be built and maintained.

Recommended background
Political Science students come from a wide variety of interests and backgrounds. In addition to Arts students, Political Science has proved to be of interest to students from Law and Commerce. The main requirement is an enquiring mind.

100-level courses
There are five introductory 100-level POLS courses. Each first-year course has two hours of lectures and a one-hour tutorial per week.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 102</td>
<td>Politics: An Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 103</td>
<td>Introduction to New Zealand Politics and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 104</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 105</td>
<td>Comparing the Politics of Nations: A Global Introduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 106</td>
<td>Political and Social Philosophy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I have the optimistic view that politics can bring about positive change, which will allow me to contribute to society in an effective manner.’

Kahurangi Graham
Taranaki, Tainui
Bachelor of Arts in Political Science
Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Political Science

200-level and beyond
Political Science specialisations include comparative politics, international politics, political behaviour and public policy, and political theory. Students are advised to take courses from at least two specialisations to attain a broader understanding of the discipline.

At 200 and 300-level students have a wide choice of courses drawn from across the range of political science specialisations and inspired by the research and teaching interests of individual staff. Topics include international relations, the military in politics, media and politics, nationalism, power, environmental politics, science and technology politics and policy, the politics of race and ethnicity, national and regional politics in East Asia, Europe, the United States, and New Zealand, and the history of political thought.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
The BA(Hons) in Political Science requires passes in six courses and successful completion of an individual research project, and is normally taken over one year of full-time study. Students can also study towards the BA(Hons) in Diplomacy and International Relations, a qualification unique to UC.

The Master of International Law and Politics consists of coursework and a short dissertation. MA and PhD degrees are by thesis only.

Career opportunities
Political Science students gain a versatile set of skills that can be applied in a wide range of exciting careers both within politics (international, national and local political institutions eg, the UN, humanitarian inter-governmental organisations, parliaments, city councils) and in more diverse areas such as law, business, education and journalism.

Recent graduates have been employed in the ministries of foreign affairs and trade, defence, immigration and justice as well as the Treasury, Te Puni Kōkiri, Parliament and the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees. Political science specialists fare well in roles that value a questioning mind, superb communication skills and a strong understanding of systems and social issues such as the news media, trade unions, teaching and the finance industry (eg, banking and investment).

A number of our senior students have also gone on to further study and to teach at prestigious overseas universities.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/political

Psychology
BA, BHSc, BSc, CertArts, CertSc

Psychology is the scientific study of behaviour and associated biological, cognitive and social processes in humans and other animals. It is a rapidly developing field touching on all aspects of human life. Advances in neuro-imaging and molecular biology are rapidly enhancing our understanding of how the brain works, while increasingly complex theories are being developed to understand both normal and abnormal development and the behaviour of individuals and groups. Major advances are being made in understanding and treating psychopathologies such as anxiety, depression, eating disorders and addictions.
Psychology students are trained to:

- think independently and critically about psychological issues
- become knowledgeable about the key methods, important findings and major theories of psychology
- learn how to distinguish genuine findings from implausible and suspect claims
- understand modern scientific research in psychology.

Psychology may be taken as a major subject for a BA, BHSc or BSc degree. It may also be taken as a subject in Law, Commerce, Music and Fine Arts degrees.

### Why study Psychology at UC?

The Department of Psychology offers a balanced and comprehensive set of courses covering the major aspects of the subject. We also offer excellent opportunities to undertake work in experimental psychology, and we have nationally and internationally recognised postgraduate applied programmes in Clinical Psychology and in Industrial and Organisational Psychology, leading to professional registration.

Psychology is a very popular subject for university study. The department has more than 25 specialist academic staff offering a diverse range of research and teaching options. With a large number of undergraduate and postgraduate students we seek to foster close working relationships between staff and students. Undergraduate students from 100-level courses onwards can become involved in research projects and may make significant contributions to the discipline.

The department provides students with modern computer-based laboratories, excellent digital recording and editing equipment, an extensive library of psychological tests, laboratories for human performance, human robot interaction, animal behaviour and neuroscience, perception and cognition and social, developmental, and applied psychology. UC has a Psychology Clinic where clinical students receive training, and has working relationships with the Canterbury District Health Board and the Department of Corrections, offering opportunities for research and clinical internships.

### Recommended background

Psychology is presented and taught as a science, but students from both arts and science backgrounds find the study of Psychology an interesting and worthwhile challenge. Being able to write clearly and lucidly is a key skill for psychologists. Increasingly, Psychology has come to incorporate findings from neuroscience, making some background knowledge in biology very useful. Students use statistical methods in analysing and treating research data, meaning a background in statistics is helpful. Competence in mathematics at Year 11 and computer skills using Microsoft Windows are assumed.

### 100-level courses

There are two first-year courses: PSYC 105 and PSYC 106. PSYC 105 is taught in the first semester and PSYC 106 in the second semester. Both PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 include weekly two-hour laboratory classes. These labs offer the opportunity for students to experience first-hand some of the phenomena discussed in lectures and the text, and also incorporate an introduction to the research methods and statistics employed in Psychology.

Taken together, the two courses provide a broad general introduction to Psychology. They are essential joint prerequisites for 200-level Psychology courses, so all first-year students intending to continue studies in Psychology should enrol in both courses.

### 200-level and beyond

At 200-level courses are offered in cognition, developmental psychology, personality, sensation and perception, and behavioural neuroscience as well as a core course in research design and statistics (PSYC 206). 300-level courses cover abnormal psychology, adult development, biological psychology, cognitive psychology, social psychology, family psychology, health psychology, industrial and organisational psychology, learning, judgement and decision making, and environmental psychology plus an advanced course in research methods.

For a major in Psychology four courses (including PSYC 206) are required at 200-level. In addition, to be eligible to enter postgraduate courses in Psychology, students must have passed PSYC 344 Research Methods. To be eligible to apply for the Clinical Psychology programme, students must have passed PSYC 335 Abnormal Psychology (or equivalent), and to be eligible to apply for the Industrial and Organisational Psychology programme, students must have passed PSYC 336 Industrial and Organisational Psychology (or equivalent).

BA students may wish to complete a minor in Psychology. This requires passing PSYC 105 and PSYC 106 and any further 45 points in advanced PSYC courses (200 and 300-level courses).

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

### Further study

In addition to the general honours, master’s and PhD degrees in Psychology, the department has postgraduate programmes in experimental psychology, clinical psychology, and industrial and organisational psychology. The experimental programme caters for those interested in academic research in both applied and non-applied areas of Psychology. See page 41 for the list of UC’s postgraduate programmes in Psychology.

### Career opportunities

Psychologists have a unique mix of skills. As well as a basic knowledge about people, as individuals and in groups, they are required to have excellent writing and communication skills, the ability to analyse and understand quantitative data, and a critical and objective way of approaching problems.

Psychology graduates hold research and policy analyst positions in government departments and other large public sector organisations, as well as positions of responsibility in a variety of settings, including many private sector businesses. Many graduates are employed in public relations, teaching and training, District Health Boards, the New Zealand Defence Forces, the Department of Corrections and in social service agencies such as employment services, social welfare, counselling services and health promotion.

---

_Danielle Burett_
_Bachelor of Arts in Psychology and Education_  
_Study towards a Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Psychology_
Further specialist opportunities open up for those who have completed postgraduate training in Clinical Psychology or Industrial and Organisational Psychology, leading to professional registration as a psychologist. Clinical psychologists work with individuals and their families where there are difficulties in adjustment and coping. The programme in Industrial and Organisational Psychology provides training for those who wish to become psychologists within large organisations or who wish to work in human resource management.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Resilience and Sustainability
BSc (as an endorsement)

Sustainability is based on a simple principle: everything that we need for our survival and wellbeing depends, either directly or indirectly, on our natural environment. Sustainability creates and maintains the conditions under which humans and nature can exist in productive harmony, that permit fulfilling the social, economic and other requirements of present and future generations. Sustainability is important to making sure that we have and will continue to have, the water, materials, and resources to protect human health and our environment.

Resilience is the capacity of an ecosystem to respond to a disturbance by resisting damage and recovering quickly. Such disturbances can include events such as fires, flooding, windstorms, insect population explosions, and human activities such as deforestation and the introduction of exotic plant or animal species.

Why study Resilience and Sustainability?

You can study Resilience and Sustainability courses within a BA degree and as an endorsement to a BSc degree. The endorsement in Resilience and Sustainability to a BSc offers you credentials focused on resilience processes in interlinked socio-economic and biophysical systems. The suite of courses which must be taken for the endorsement prioritises understanding of interactions between people and the environment and disturbances to these. Courses are selected from a list of existing core and optional courses from Anthropology, Biological Sciences, Forestry, Geography, Geology, Management, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Marketing and Sociology.

Recommended background

Year 13 biology and statistics or calculus is strongly recommended. Some knowledge of geography or earth science is also helpful. All students should have adequate English skills.

100-level courses

To receive an endorsement in Resilience and Sustainability in a BSc, you must complete core courses and some optional courses at 100 level. In the first year, you must complete the core courses: GEOG 106 Global Environmental Change, GEOG 110 Dynamic Places: Exploring Human Environments, SCIM 101/MAOR 172 Science, Māori and Indigenous Knowledge. Optional courses are either BIOL 112 Ecology, Evolution and Conservation or FORE 111 Trees, Forests and the Environment. You must also include optional courses to make up 120 points for a full-time workload.

Students can also study Resilience and Sustainability courses as part of a BA where at 100-level your courses would be chosen according to your chosen BA major(s).

200-level and beyond

Students enrolled in a BSc with an endorsement in Resilience and Sustainability will study SUST 201 at 200-level (as well as other required courses listed in the Resilience and Sustainability regulations). SUST 201 Resilience and Sustainability will provide students with the tools to integrate learning from across their chosen disciplines, apply it to a specific local problem, engage in active learning processes, and reflect on the contribution of a sustainability and resilience framework to any issue they encounter. Students from any degree are welcome to take SUST 201 as part of their studies.

For information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

An endorsement in Resilience and Sustainability can lead into postgraduate study in other subjects, such as BSc(Hons) and MSc degrees which can lead to a PhD.

Career opportunities

A student with an endorsement to a BSc in Resilience and Sustainability will be able to understand and contribute to an organisation or workplace’s relative resilience and sustainability. You will be poised to act as effective change agents within private, public and not-for-profit organisations, drawing on understanding, knowledge and skills that other graduates may lack.

This awareness can also empower social change and affect public policy via careers in politics, policy-making mechanisms, the media, education or community development roles.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

College of Science
T: +64 3 364 2912
E: collegeofscience@canterbury.ac.nz
www.science.canterbury.ac.nz

Russian
BA (minor only), CertArts, CertLang

Russian is an important world language, spoken by some 150 million people, and is one of the six official languages of the United Nations. Russian culture is especially rich and fascinating.

With the opening of Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union, the world has become smaller. The most important parts of Russia industrially and strategically – East Siberia and the South-East Russian Far East, the regions closest to New Zealand – have opened up for independent trade, business and cultural contacts with Russia’s eastern and southern neighbours. For the first time direct business contacts have become possible between New Zealand and Russia. This new situation is a favourable development for the future of Russian studies in New Zealand.

In Russian society, literature played a far more important role than in Western societies. Works of literature in many respects replaced the non-existent social institutions of Russia. Political, economic and philosophical thoughts in Russia were developed on the pages of Russian literature.

Many of the best Western experts in Russian affairs started as Russian language and literature students; it is they who largely define Western policies towards Russia in America, the United Kingdom, France and Germany. It is time our geopolitical region produced its own celebrities and experts on Russia.

Why study Russian at UC?

Studies in the Russian programme are of wide interdisciplinary interest and can be divided into two categories:

- Russian language acquisition: Russian, as an Indo-European language, is no more difficult to learn than any other European language. The first-year language course requires no previous experience.
- Study of the culture, history of society of Russia and the former Soviet Union. All UC courses in this area are taught in English and are a good complement to other European studies (i.e., European and European Union Studies courses can be credited towards a BA in Russian).
In our courses you will examine colourful pages of Russian medieval and imperial history, Russia’s literary achievements, the Bolshevik Revolution and the Communist experiment, as well as tensions and dynamics of the post-Soviet social and cultural situation. Many of our non-language courses can be credited to other majors.

UC takes part in a vibrant exchange arrangement with the School of Translation and Interpretation at Moscow State University (MSU), which allows senior students from UC’s Russian programme to spend a semester studying at the oldest and largest university in Russia. In exchange, senior students from MSU spend a semester at UC.

Recommended background

No previous knowledge of Russian is required for the introductory Russian language course RUSS 101 or for the Russian culture course RUSS 111. Some knowledge of other foreign languages is helpful for RUSS 101, but not essential.

100-level courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RUSS 101</td>
<td>Russian 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSS 111</td>
<td>Russia under the Tzars: The Autocratic Tradition (15th Century to 1917)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 103</td>
<td>European Society in Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURA 104</td>
<td>European Languages in Europe and Beyond</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond

Students who complete RUSS 101 successfully may continue into the 200-level course, RUSS 201. They can then begin to build on the language foundation laid in their first year and will become more fluent in Russian.

Beyond 100-level there is also a course on Soviet and post-Soviet history. In addition, several 200 and 300-level EURA courses (European novels and film adaptations, European city, and the Holocaust) include Russian modules.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or contact the Russian programme.

Further study

Following a BA minoring in Russian, students may go on to BA(Hons) courses and then to a Master of Arts and/or PhD. Students have the option of studying at Moscow State University as part of their honours year.

Career opportunities

Those who study Russian will find themselves well-equipped for positions in diplomatic service, international affairs, human rights, development work, public service, communication, publishing, travel and tourism, as well as teaching.

With the opening of Eastern Europe and the former Soviet Union, those New Zealand students who acquire knowledge of Russian might find themselves in demand for translating, interpreting and for consultancies in business, health, and legal matters (especially as many Russians do not speak English).

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Global, Cultural and Language Studies
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
W: www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/russian

Social Work

BSW

Social workers provide professional assistance to those experiencing difficulties in their lives and in their communities. They work with individuals, families, groups and organisations in a wide range of social service and social policy fields. The Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) is a great option to consider if you are interested in working in a people-focused career. Professionally trained people are needed in increasing numbers to work in the social services, nationally and internationally.

The BSW is designed for students wishing to enter the social work profession, but is also valuable for those wishing to work in other people-oriented and social policy occupations.

You will study a variety of courses from the social sciences and Māori studies, as well as specialist Social Work topics and completing fieldwork practice in the community. The programme equips students with the experience, skills and knowledge to provide professional assistance and policy advice, along with provisional statutory registration.

Why study Social Work at UC?

New Zealand’s longest-established Social Work programme, UC offers qualifications which are internationally recognised. The programme is well-known for its high quality Social Work education and research and is home to the Te Awatea Violence Research Centre, which is leading New Zealand research in that area.

The Social Work programme is friendly and accessible, with interactive classes and a strong practice orientation. Students are likely to work with diverse populations and thus learn about practical issues relevant to Māori, Pacific and other communities. They also have the opportunity to pursue special interests in topics such as mental health, child welfare, criminal justice, violence and abuse, and gender and sexuality studies.

Interactive teaching styles are employed at all levels of the programme and students are encouraged to contribute to discussions. In the first year this is greatly enhanced by a specially designed and supportive tutorial programme. Later on in the degree, practice skills and fieldwork courses prepare students to work in a diverse range of organisations.

Recommended background

Entry to the first year of the BSW is open to all students with entry to the University. While there are no particular school subjects required for the study of Social Work, a background in subjects which require communication skills such as English, history, geography or te reo Māori are useful. Volunteer work in the community is good preparation.

100-level courses

For the first year of the BSW you are required to take the three compulsory courses in Social Work (SOWK 101, SOWK 102 and SOWK 104), four Human Services, Psychology and Sociology courses (see the elective stream table for the Bachelor of Social Work on page 53), and one Māori and Indigenous Studies or Te Reo Māori course.
Social Work courses at 100 and 200-level can also be taken by students studying for other degrees who want to build into their studies a knowledge of social work, practice, policy and research.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Welfare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Policy and Human Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 102</td>
<td>Human Services in Aotearoa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK 104</td>
<td>Youth Realities</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond
There are three compulsory 200-level Social Work courses that explore communication in the human services, human behaviour and development, and also social policy debates in the social services, and one compulsory Māori and Indigenous Studies course. Students also take Human Services, Psychology, Sociology, Māori and Indigenous Studies and Te Reo Māori courses according to the elective stream they have chosen.

Entry to the third year of the BSW is limited to students who have successfully completed the compulsory 100 and 200-level courses and who have been accepted into the programme following an interview and selection process. If you decide not to continue with a Social Work degree you can credit 100 and 200-level courses to a Bachelor of Arts majoring in Human Services, Psychology or Sociology.

The third and fourth years of the BSW include courses in social work principles, research methodologies, mental health, social administration and law, and cross-cultural social work. In third year, the fieldwork skills course assists students to identify and develop interpersonal helping skills using role-plays, video equipment and small group discussions. In fourth year, students undertake two fieldwork placements in social service agencies. During this time they are supervised by field educators who help them integrate the knowledge, values and skills taught at UC with social work practice in the community.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
Social Work graduates are encouraged to undertake further studies. The School offers a Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Social Work, the Master of Social Work (by thesis) and the Doctor of Philosophy in Social Work.

The two year postgraduate Master of Social Work (Applied) (MSW(Applied)) is a great option to consider if you have already completed an undergraduate degree in arts or science. This degree is delivered in a distance learning format.

Career opportunities
In New Zealand, social workers are employed in both the public and private sectors, providing direct and indirect services. Direct services include those for children, families, older people, those who have committed offences and people with disabilities. Indirect services encompass social sector planning, administration, policy and research.

Direct services may include the protection of children who have been abused, providing group or family therapy, educational programmes for at-risk adolescents, supporting adolescent parents, working with groups aiming to achieve community development, providing interventions for people who are experiencing mental health issues, providing assistance with housing needs, mediation and resolution of family conflict, facilitating access to benefits and other financial resources and assessment of home and family support for older people.

Social Work graduates can work as community development workers, therapists, counsellors, case managers, field workers, youth workers, care and protection workers, probation officers, iwi social workers, school social workers, hospital social workers, service coordinators, educators, policy analysts and researchers.

Social Work graduates are highly sought-after internationally, especially in the UK and Australia.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Sociology
BA, CertArts

Societies seem to be firmly established but change rapidly. We seem to be under the control of organisations but organisations are constantly restructured. As sociologists attend to these kinds of puzzles, sociology is the rigorous study of society. Sociologists investigate the structure of societies, organisations and groups. Their subject matter ranges from the intimacy of the family, the criminal gang, activities at the rugby game and rock festival, through to divisions of ethnicity, gender and class. All of these and many more areas, including globalisation, postcolonialism, cities, technologies, environment, health and the social organisation of death, are included in the Sociology programme taught at UC.

Why study Sociology at UC?
The programme uses multi-media styles of teaching delivery that draw on lecturers' own research to deliver interdisciplinary and innovative approaches including cultural analysis, feminism, postcolonialism and the analysis of human-machine interactions. The programme at UC is distinctive in its strong commitment to the integration of theoretical analysis and investigative work at all levels of teaching and in encouraging research-based assignments by students.

The Sociology programme at UC is the second largest in New Zealand. Our academic staff come not only from New Zealand, but also Denmark, Lebanon, England, Scotland, South Africa, Canada, Australia and the USA. A full range of courses is taught at all levels (100-level through to honours) and the programme has a large complement of thesis students. We have a lively research culture and an internationally recognised research centre.

Recommended background
Sociology is increasingly being taught in schools but this background is not necessary for entry into first-year courses at university. All that is required is an enquiring mind, an openness to looking at things from different points of view and an interest in what people do to and with each other. Mature students are often able to bring a wealth of life experience to the study of sociology. This is a discipline in which the life experiences of both young and mature students count.

100-level courses
Students intending to major in Sociology are required to take at least one course in Sociology at 100-level.

Sociology was one of the first established social science subjects at UC and sociological ideas and practices have been incorporated into many related subjects. Students majoring in Sociology successfully combine courses in Sociology with other courses such as Anthropology, Media and Communication and Political Science as well as courses in Geography, History, Māori and Indigenous Studies, Social Work, Psychology, Computer Science, Management, Economics and Law.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 111</td>
<td>Exploring Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 112</td>
<td>Global Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCI 115</td>
<td>Gender in Focus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond
Sociology courses at 200 and 300-level take students beyond introductions to the discipline to more focused and in-depth engagements with particular areas of sociological endeavour. As well as introducing research methods and sociological theories, the specialist topics offered are closely linked to staff research areas. These include the environment and sustainability, development and gender in international relations, the sociology of sport and media, postcolonialism and identity, psychological phenomena in socio-cultural contexts, health, animals, historical sociology, ethnic relations, the sociology of everyday life, globalisation and
poverty, crime and deviance, and even death and dying.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

**Further study**

Students may continue after the three-year BA and enrol in the one-year BA(Hons).

Students who have completed a BA(Hons) degree may proceed to the MA or doctoral degrees, both of which involve thesis work.

**Career opportunities**

Sociologists are employed in a diverse range of occupations in the private and public sectors of the economy. Their skills are drawn on in private sector research organisations, consultancies, media firms and a wide range of social movements or community development projects. They also carry out research for government departments on topics such as the distribution of income and wealth and gender and ethnic equality. Employment in government departments can also involve policy development and analysis, drafting new legislation and analysing the benefits and costs of different social policies.

The broad skills gained from a Bachelor of Arts such as research, writing, critical thinking and communication are all highly valued by employers and can open employment opportunities in careers as diverse as international relations, heritage, PR, teaching, publishing, advertising and more.

Sociology graduates make for good teachers and researchers in universities, polytechnics, and researchers in universities, polytechnics, and social science who wish to work or do further studies in Spain, the USA or Latin America.

**Recommended background**

Spanish language courses cater for total beginners as well as those with some prior knowledge of the language. SPAN 101 is for total beginners, while SPAN 201 is the normal entry point for those with Year 13 Spanish. Placement tests are also available for those who have acquired proficiency by other means.

**100-level courses**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 101</td>
<td>Beginners’ Spanish A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 102</td>
<td>Beginners’ Spanish B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-level and beyond**

Language studies continue in the second and third years. There are also other courses available that enable students to deepen their understanding of Hispanic cultures. For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses or contact the Spanish programme.

**Further study**

Following the BA in Spanish, graduates may go on to the BA(Hons) degree, which involves a fourth year of coursework, and may subsequently lead to the MA and/or PhD. Any students contemplating this level of study are advised to consult with the Subject Coordinator or a Student Advisor as early as possible.

For students studying towards degrees in areas such as Law, Commerce, Engineering or Science, the Certificate in Languages provides a tertiary qualification in a foreign language which will enhance their employment opportunities, especially internationally.

**Career opportunities**

Spanish graduates find employment in a wide range of careers including teaching, translation, research, journalism, diplomacy and international law. Government and international organisations as well as research institutions welcome such language skills.

Spanish will also benefit students majoring in a science who wish to work or do further studies in Spain, the USA or Latin America.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

---

**Contact**

School of Language, Social and Political Sciences
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz/sociology

---

**Spanish**

**BA (minor only), CertArts, CertLong**

In the world today, Spanish speakers are as numerous as native speakers of English. The largest concentrations are in Spain, Central and Latin America, and the USA. In travel, culture, trade, cyberspace and sport, the Spanish language is a major player.

The Hispanic world is unified by its main official language, but it also represents a rich, complex and heterogeneous space with significant ethnic, cultural, linguistic, political and religious practices. Studying Spanish will give you an insight into this mix of old and new traditions which form the tapestry of Hispanic culture. It will also put you in a position to understand and participate in the economic and political transformations that connect even the remotest places in Latin America with our increasingly global environment.

**Why study Spanish at UC?**

The Spanish programme at UC focuses primarily on language acquisition based on the communicative approach. Cultural studies are also integrated into the curriculum. Students enjoy the challenging and informal atmosphere of the classes and staff members work closely with students to help them achieve high levels of language proficiency and in-depth knowledge of Hispanic culture.

One of the programme’s most important resources is the exchange programme with Universidad de Castilla-La Mancha and the University of La Rioja scholarship, both institutions located in Spain. These two unique opportunities provide an authentic environment for students to improve their linguistic skills in Spanish. Students who take part in the exchange programme have a chance to study for one or two semesters, and suitable courses taken at Castilla-La-Mancha can be credited towards their degree at UC.

---

**‘Through my Spanish courses I discovered facets of Spanish culture that I would never have explored otherwise. You can really learn something new every day on those courses.’**

Lily Bale
Bachelor of Arts in French and Spanish
Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts with Honours in French

---

www.arts.canterbury.ac.nz
The goal of a coach is to help athletes they are working with improve and achieve. I chose UC because its Sport Coaching degree is unique and has a stellar reputation.'

Reuben Koorey
Bachelor of Sport Coaching
Football Technology Analyst, Sydney Swans, Sydney, Australia

Sport Coaching
BSpC

Sport coaching graduates are motivated and passionate leaders who inspire others and are committed to success. They are equipped with key skills employers are looking for, not just in sport, recreation or athlete development, but in everything from people development and motivation in business environments, to events and corporate management.

Sport coaching students develop a valuable set of transferable skills including motivation and teaching skills, awareness of holistic health principles and wellbeing, interpretive and analytical skills, leadership and people management skills, and problem solving skills.

Why study Sport Coaching at UC?
The Bachelor of Sport Coaching degree is a unique blend of practical application and theory that immerses you in the sociology, science, theory and practice of sport and sport coaching. The programme provides a link between theory and practice, with students experiencing coaching practice with clubs and schools in the community.

UC Sport Coaching students enjoy a broad base of degree endorsements to choose from, strong practical elements (including a 120-hour internship in the final year) and small, friendly classes that help motivate students to excel in their chosen field of study and to work towards getting the job they want. Most Sport Coaching courses are open to students from other degrees.

Entry requirements
See the Bachelor of Sport Coaching on page 55 for information on entry requirements and the application process.

The BSpC has one intake each February and applicants are required to submit an Application for Programme Entry (APE) to the College of Education. Applicants under 20 years of age must have University Entrance. Applications for Programme Entry open in July.

100-level courses
Sport Coaching courses are grouped into three main strands: pedagogy (the theory and application of coaching and learning), sport and exercise sciences, and sociology of sport.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Sport Coaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 102</td>
<td>Coaching and Learning 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 103</td>
<td>Sport Psychology 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Anatomy and Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 105</td>
<td>Social History of Sport</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 107</td>
<td>Sport Nutrition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPCO 110</td>
<td>Practicum 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses for more information.

200-level and beyond
Course content in the second and third years include sociology of sport, biomechanics, athlete-centred coaching principles, exercise science for aerobic and anaerobic sports, critical and bicultural perspectives of sport and leadership.

For more information on courses at 200-level and beyond see www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
Graduates can seek postgraduate opportunities in sport and education or health-related areas of study. Sport Coaching graduates are also eligible to apply for entry to a Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning to teach physical education in secondary schools or become a primary school teacher.

Graduate options
UC offers a Graduate Certificate in Sport Coaching (GradCertSpC) for those who are practicing coaches, already employed in the sports industry or have graduated and wish to work in performance sports coaching.

This can be completed as a six month full-time qualification (or part-time over a period of up to four years).

See page 41 for a list of current postgraduate and graduate qualifications available at UC.

Career opportunities
The BSpC degree gives students a strong grounding in transferable career skills which are highly valued in the workforce, including leadership, communication, motivation and teamwork.

Rewarding careers can be gained in professional and community sport coaching, administration and strategic management, as well as coach and athlete development.

Recent UC sport coaching graduates have become sports coaches, personal trainers, policy analysts, health advisors, Physical Education teachers, centre managers, outdoor recreation guides, school sports directors, community development officers and performance analysts.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
College of Education
T: +64 3 343 9606
E: education@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

Statistics
BA, BSc, CertArts, CertSc

We are increasingly becoming a data-driven society with advances in technology and the accumulation of massive data in many fields. Statistics is the profession associated with making meaningful sense of data. Statistics is a rapidly advancing science with many avenues open for study and work. These range from statistical theory to its application in biology, medicine, the social sciences, engineering, physics and economics. In fact, there are few disciplines that do not use statistics in some form.

Modern mathematicians and statisticians are being asked to develop new tools and techniques to deal with problems in areas from business management to biology. New insights are also being developed in the more traditional areas of physical science and engineering. All this activity leads to new applications of mathematics and statistics, as well as new theoretical work on the structure of the mathematics and statistics involved.
Statistics can be used to answer some very important scientific, social and commercial questions. The challenge in statistics is to use appropriate logic, apply the correct methodology and interpret the results accurately.

Some projects involving statisticians include:
- measuring the rate that cystic fibrosis develops in lung tissue
- describing the spatial distribution of wood fibre lengths in trees
- monitoring endangered animals to detect critical rates of decline
- measuring the impact of government policy on education
- estimating the working life of mechanical equipment before it requires repair
- measuring the extent to which participation in group-therapy anger-management sessions reduces the chance of re-offending.

A large number of students benefit from taking an introductory course in Statistics because it is used in so many subjects, including Engineering, Physics, Computer Science, Biological Sciences, Psychology, Forestry, Geography, Communication Disorders and Management.

Why study Statistics at UC?
UC is known internationally for its involvement in Mathematics and Statistics education. Several members of staff have awards for their work in this area.

Every year the department welcomes visiting scholars on the Erskine Fellowship Programme. Students benefit greatly from their teaching and the alternative perspectives they offer.

The department is also active in supporting and promoting undergraduate research through summer projects and honours dissertations, with some of our recent budding scholars heading to Oxford, Harvard and Yale for postgraduate work.

Here at UC we also have a thriving culture that encourages meeting up with like-minded students through clubs, including MATHSOC.

Recommended background
Entry into the 100-level Statistics course is open to all students with entry to the University. Logical thinking, a flair for numbers, curiosity and the ability to live with uncertainty are qualities that make a good statistician. In school, it is important to do as well as possible in Year 13 courses, particularly in statistics and/or calculus.

Students who have performed very well in Year 13 statistics and/or calculus may be eligible for direct entry into a 200-level Statistics course.

UC offers Headstart summer preparatory courses in January/February for students who have not studied mathematics or statistics for some time or who lack confidence in their skills (see www.canterbury.ac.nz/bridging/headstart).

100-level course
The introductory Statistics course STAT 101 is designed to provide students with a solid background in statistics, critical thinking and in the use of computers. Students use computers to graph and analyse data. Even if you are not majoring in Statistics, learning how to use Excel spreadsheets will still be a very useful part of your education at UC.

UC’s introductory Statistics is taught using a novel approach, with fewer classroom-style lectures and more computer-based learning through online tutorials. There is a strong emphasis on using computers to work with data. Student feedback on this approach to learning has been very positive.

If you are planning to major in Statistics, it is recommended you take STAT 101 and some 100-level Mathematics in your first year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond
Five 200-level courses are offered, covering a range of topics from data analysis through to inference and probability. If you are majoring in Statistics, you need three courses from STAT 210–294 and four courses from STAT 310–394; MATH 103 or MATH 199 is also required. Note that MATH 199 is a STAR course only available to secondary school students.

If you are unsure which courses best suit your needs, contact a Student Advisor. It is good to include other subjects at 200-level. Popular choices include Mathematics, Management, Economics, Physics, Chemistry and Computer Science.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
After completing your first degree, you can proceed to a BSc(Hons), BA(Hons), MSc, MA, PGDipSc or PhD. Higher level study can be in Mathematics, Statistics, mathematics and statistics, computational and applied mathematical sciences, economics and mathematics, finance and mathematics, finance and statistics, mathematics and philosophy and mathematical physics.

Career opportunities
Statistics is an integral part of many industries, management and scientific research programmes. Statistics demands the ability to use analytical techniques, statistical methods and information technology for the manipulation and interpretation of information. There is a growing demand for statisticians and biometrists (people who conduct research and advise on experimental design, data collection and data analysis in biology).

Many of our graduates are employed by Statistics New Zealand as statisticians and in other organisations as research officers, analysts and statistical programmers. The Crown Research Institutes also employ a large number of statisticians, particularly biometrists. Other graduates are employed in the financial sector and by insurance companies, and industrial and commercial companies. Many large companies employ statisticians to deal with the increasing demand for the collection and interpretation of data.

Many other jobs, while not requiring people with a degree in Statistics, need employees with a working knowledge of statistics, in particular competence in using statistical software packages.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
School of Mathematics and Statistics
T: +64 3 364 2600
E: enquiries@math.canterbury.ac.nz
www.math.canterbury.ac.nz

Strategy and Entrepreneurship

BCom
Strategy and Entrepreneurship encompasses the overall development of businesses of any size (including new ventures) as well as the strategies of large corporations. It involves the process of specifying an organisation’s objectives, developing policies and plans to achieve those objectives, and allocating resources.

Strategic management is the highest level of managerial activity, usually performed by a company’s chief executive officer and executive team. It provides overall direction to an enterprise. Entrepreneurship refers to all aspects of setting up, running and growing new business ventures.

A major in Strategy and Entrepreneurship is a good companion to all technical degrees as it adds a managerial way of thinking to technical competence.

Why study Strategy and Entrepreneurship at UC?
Students are encouraged to get involved in annual UC-wide competitions such as Entsé for young entrepreneurs and innovators. Students regularly enter and succeed in inter-university business challenges too. Many internships and projects taken as part of your BCom count towards your degree and help enhance your résumé. All these opportunities allow students to develop their creativity and innovation as
well as core business skills of planning, project management and teamwork. Students gain real-world experience and make connections with businesses and the community.

UC is home to the Hatchery and UC Innovators programme where budding entrepreneurs can join a community of like-minded students and staff, access useful resources, learn how to set up a new business venture, gain experience or take on an internship. Find out more at www.innovators.canterbury.ac.nz

Recommended background

There are no formal requirements for those wishing to study Strategy and Entrepreneurship. Good communication skills, both written and interpersonal, are important. Those who have studied English-rich subjects eg, English, history, geography to an advanced level at school will benefit from the skills they have learned.

Sound analytical and numeracy skills are also important. An interest in business, and why firms succeed or fail, is advantageous.

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Strategy and Entrepreneurship are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKTG 100</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSCI 101</td>
<td>Management Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 15 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses.

For the complete, three-year BCom Strategy and Entrepreneurship major degree plan go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/for/undergraduate/strategy_entrepreneurship_major.shtml

200-level and beyond

Later courses provide a more detailed treatment of the topics introduced at 100-level. Options are also available that enable students to specialise in areas of interest including innovation management, organisational behaviour, international business, operations and supply chain management, marketing, strategic management and small business management.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Two semesters of further study is required for the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours degree in Management. The Master of Commerce (in Management) degree requires 12 months of study and involves a research thesis. A number of students also progress to doctoral (PhD) study.

Career opportunities

Whether you want to specialise in strategy, complete a more generalist degree or even start your own business one day, UC Commerce programmes reflect the latest research and business applications to give you a flying start in whatever career you choose.

UC’s real-world focus on internships, entrepreneurship, community and competition give you a real taste of the excitement and opportunity of working at the top end of business innovation and leadership.

Graduates start their careers in a wide range of trainee management, operations, marketing or market research roles and advance into positions as business consultants, strategic business analysts, and senior managers in the commercial, public and not-for-profit sectors.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Taxation and Accounting

BCom

Taxation is much more than interpreting and applying legislation. Societies need taxation in order to redistribute wealth, to provide for expenditure on public goods and services, as well as serve as a tool to influence behaviour.

Specifically, taxation is a core area within the broader fields of accounting and law, drawing together concepts from these disciplines, along with concepts from economics. More recently knowledge and theories in a number of other disciplines, such as psychology and sociology, have been applied to assist with a greater understanding of the impact of taxation on society.

The New Zealand Institute of Chartered Accountants (NZICA) and Certified Practising Accountants (CPA) Australia recognise the importance of studies in taxation, with courses containing taxation content included in their ‘core’ and ‘accounting and/or business related’ academic requirements. Studying taxation will equip you with the skills and knowledge to become a taxation specialist within the accounting profession, a commercial professional or a chartered accountant. Not only will a BCom majoring in Taxation and Accounting serve as a pathway to membership of NZICA and CPA Australia, but also potentially to other professional accounting bodies internationally.

Recommended background

While some previous study of accounting is useful preparation, it is not essential to have studied accounting at secondary school.

Competence in spoken and written English communication is essential for both taxation and accountancy studies. Taxation and accounting are not only number-oriented but, with the growing importance and use in accountancy of mathematical methods and statistical tools, a background in mathematics and statistics is strongly recommended.

Students with very good Year 13 results in accounting may be offered direct entry to 200-level Accounting courses at the discretion of the Head of Department.

100-level courses

The first-year, 100-level courses required in order to complete a Bachelor of Commerce majoring in Taxation and Accounting are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 102</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 103</td>
<td>Introduction to Financial Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 152</td>
<td>Law and Business Legal System: Legal Method and Institutions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or LAWS 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 104</td>
<td>Introduction to Microeconomics (a STAR course for secondary school students)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or ECON 199</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 123</td>
<td>Information Systems and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 100</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 101</td>
<td>Statistics 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 15 points from 100-level Commerce or any other UC courses. If LAWS 101 is studied instead of ACCT 152 (as above) these 15 points are not required as LAWS 101 is a 30-point course and ACCT 152 is a 15-point course.

If you are planning to major in Taxation and Accounting you should take ACCT 102 and ACCT 103 in your first year. ACCT 152 or LAWS 101 should be taken preferably in your first year of study but may be taken in your second year of study.

For NZICA and/or CPA Australia membership, both ECON 104 and ECON 105 are required, as are ACCT 152 (or LAWS 101), INFO 123 and ACCT 103 at 100-level. For the Association of Chartered Accountants (ACCA) requirements, refer to www.accaglobal.com

Contact

Department of Management, Marketing and Entrepreneurship
T: +64 3 364 2606
E: enquiry@mang.canterbury.ac.nz
www.mang.canterbury.ac.nz
200-level and beyond

Later courses provide a more detailed treatment of the topics introduced at 100-level. At the conclusion of ACCT 254 Introduction to Taxation you will have a working knowledge of income tax (income and deductions), the GST and fringe benefit tax. You will also understand the concepts of residence and source, and aspects of tax administration. Courses at 300-level build on the foundations laid in earlier study, considering a range of topics including tax planning, avoidance and evasion, international taxation, taxation of e-commerce, taxation of investments, company taxation, ethics, tax policy, taxation of charities, and further aspects of tax administration and compliance.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Once you complete your BCom with good grades in 300-level Accounting courses, you are eligible to enrol in the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours or Master of Commerce. An honours or master's degree will help you distinguish yourself in the marketplace.

If you have further academic ambitions, the next step is a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

Career opportunities

As a specialist in Taxation and Accounting you will be able to enter a variety of organisations. For example, as a taxation specialist or accountant in chartered accounting firms, accountancy practices, government organisations (including Inland Revenue and the Treasury), business and commercial enterprises, non-profit organisations, banking and financial services, management consultancies, education organisations, law firms and obtain interesting, well-paid work around the world.

Many Taxation and Accounting students aspire to become chartered accountants through the NZICA or CPA Australia. For both memberships your BCom degree must include specific courses. For further details contact the Department of Accounting and Information Systems.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Accounting and Information Systems
T: +64 3 364 2613
E: acis@canterbury.ac.nz
www.acis.canterbury.ac.nz

For the complete, three-year BCom Taxation and Accounting major degree plan go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/course_advice/degree_plans.shtml

200-level and beyond

Later courses provide a more detailed treatment of the topics introduced at 100-level. At the conclusion of ACCT 254 Introduction to Taxation you will have a working knowledge of income tax (income and deductions), the GST and fringe benefit tax. You will also understand the concepts of residence and source, and aspects of tax administration. Courses at 300-level build on the foundations laid in earlier study, considering a range of topics including tax planning, avoidance and evasion, international taxation, taxation of e-commerce, taxation of investments, company taxation, ethics, tax policy, taxation of charities, and further aspects of tax administration and compliance.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Once you complete your BCom with good grades in 300-level Accounting courses, you are eligible to enrol in the Bachelor of Commerce with Honours or Master of Commerce. An honours or master's degree will help you distinguish yourself in the marketplace.

If you have further academic ambitions, the next step is a Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

Career opportunities

As a specialist in Taxation and Accounting you will be able to enter a variety of organisations. For example, as a taxation specialist or accountant in chartered accounting firms, accountancy practices, government organisations (including Inland Revenue and the Treasury), business and commercial enterprises, non-profit organisations, banking and financial services, management consultancies, education organisations, law firms and obtain interesting, well-paid work around the world.

Many Taxation and Accounting students aspire to become chartered accountants through the NZICA or CPA Australia. For both memberships your BCom degree must include specific courses. For further details contact the Department of Accounting and Information Systems.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Department of Accounting and Information Systems
T: +64 3 364 2613
E: acis@canterbury.ac.nz
www.acis.canterbury.ac.nz

For the complete, three-year BCom Taxation and Accounting major degree plan go to www.bsec.canterbury.ac.nz/course_advice/degree_plans.shtml

I love working with children and I’m enthusiastic about organisation and management so I decided to go into primary teaching.

Dayne Gardner
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary), Teacher, Hillview Christian School, Christchurch

Teacher Education

Early Childhood: BThLn(EarlyChildhood), GradDipECTch
Primary: BThLn(Primary), GradDipTchLn(Primary)
Secondary: BEd(PhysicalEducation), GradDipTchLn(Secondary)

Teaching offers a varied, stimulating and rewarding career that provides the opportunity to influence and shape many lives. For those who wish to progress throughout their teaching career, there are always chances to make an impact for graduates who are passionate and enthusiastic.

Starting salaries are above those for many new graduates, and employment conditions are generally good. Teaching offers great international work opportunities too.

Why study teaching at UC?

UC is rated in the top 100 universities in the world in Education (QS world university rankings by subject 2014).

UC’s College of Education is a premier provider of Teacher Education in New Zealand and offers qualifications in:

• Early Childhood Teacher Education
• Primary Teacher Education
• Secondary Teacher Education
• Physical Education.

We also offer a Certificate in Learning Support for those who wish to support children’s education (see page 61) and a range of professional development programmes and support services.

We offer our students:

• research-informed teaching by lecturers who have practical experience in their fields and come from New Zealand and around the world
• classes that let you get to know your lecturers and classmates
• flexibility of study options for some programmes, including on campus, distance, part-time and flexible delivery
• international links which can offer opportunities for unique study experiences for UC teaching students and enhance cultural understanding
• modern facilities and classrooms and a relaxing, landscaped campus which provides a positive study environment
• academic pathways to postgraduate study.

Study commitments

Depending on their programme of study, full-time on-campus students have 16–25 hours of lectures per week during term time, plus time spent on personal study, research and assignment preparation. Full-time distance students can expect to spend a minimum of 40 hours per week on their studies, as well as being required to attend onsite intensives.

For teaching programmes, professional teaching practice involves blocks of 2–7 weeks during which students are required to spend approximately eight hours each day working alongside an experienced teacher. Professional practice can usually be undertaken locally, though travel may be required.

Teacher education programmes are intensive and it is therefore important that applicants realise the amount of time required to complete them, particularly if studying by distance. If you need to work or have other commitments for a substantial part of each week, then you may need to consider part-time study.

Distance study: Flexible learning option and regional blended study

The College of Education has a range of delivery options as well as the face-to-face on-campus programmes in Christchurch. The College offers a blended model of campus-based and online learning in Nelson, Rotorua and New Plymouth plus a Flexible Learning Option (FLO).
Flexible Learning Option (FLO)

FLO courses are taught using online resources, including web-based audio or video conferences. For students enrolled in the regional campus model, some of the FLO course sessions may be delivered face-to-face as intensive modules in Nelson, Rotorua or New Plymouth.

New distance students are provided with comprehensive information via the e-Learning support and the FLO student support Learn (Moodle) sites. Lecturer contact details, assignment due dates and the times you are required to be on campus are available through the Course Information System at www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses.

Both undergraduate and a selection of postgraduate courses are available by distance – meaning that students can continue studying with us throughout their career.

Equipment required for distance study

The bulk of FLO course content is provided online. Online interaction is an expected part of flexible learning. Access to the following is required:

- telephone (with voicemail)
- computer, webcam and printer
- internet access with broadband
- hardware and software to participate in online conference sessions, including Skype and Adobe Connect
- DVD and CD player – essential for viewing and listening to supplementary course materials (not required for Early Childhood Teacher Education).

In addition, access to the following is recommended:

- fax/scanner – not essential, but desirable
- video camera – can be used in preparation of some assignments.

Onsite intensives

Many FLO courses have an onsite intensive component. These are a great opportunity for students to meet their lecturers and colleagues for the duration of their studies, form study groups in their home region as well as online, and learn some of the information which is best taught in a face-to-face class or using particular equipment. Onsite intensives may also include orientation activities, school or centre visits and overnight marae visits.

Onsite intensives for primary qualifications are taught in blocks, one two-week block at the beginning of the first semester in February, and one per semester thereafter (for full-time students). Subsequent onsite intensives may be held in Rotorua as well as Christchurch if numbers permit. For the Graduate Diploma in Early Childhood Teaching the onsite intensives are held in Christchurch three times during the year.

Home schools (Primary)

In addition to the teaching placements organised by the College there will be occasions where access to a primary school is required in order to complete observations or course-related tasks. Students are encouraged to develop a relationship with a local school so that they can access groups of children in a learning setting and resources where appropriate. This ‘home school’ contact is a strictly informal relationship between the student and the school, and falls outside of any formal liaison organised between UC and the school.

Home centres (Early Childhood)

FLO students are encouraged to develop a relationship with a local early childhood setting so that they can become part of a learning community, observe children and teachers, and have the opportunity for professional conversations with staff. This ‘home centre’ contact is a strictly informal relationship between the student and the centre, and falls outside of any formal liaison organised between UC and the school.

Professional practice

Professional practice placements for distance students are usually arranged in schools or centres close to where distance students live. However, travel may be required in some cases to ensure alignment with New Zealand Teacher’s Council accreditation standards and requirements.

Education Library distance services

Students can access the UC Education Library distance services if they are enrolled in a recognised FLO or distance course or a course at any UC regional campus or centre.

Library services include:

- access to books, serials and audiovisual materials such as videos and kits
- internet access through our webpage to resources and services, including the library catalogue, serials index, full text databases, registration and forms
- advice on search strategies and guidance in using library resources
- access to items from other libraries if we do not have them in this library
- contact by phone, fax, email or mail.

Students will be able to access their account details online.

Regional study

Students at UC’s regional campuses have the benefit of a blended model of study that combines face-to-face courses tailored to local needs together with FLO courses. Students enrolled through the regional campus model also have access to UC support services including the distance library service.

Nelson Centre

The Nelson Centre offers the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) degree using a blended model. Primary students attend Professional Inquiry classes one to two days per week, with the remainder of coursework completed by FLO. Professional practice can usually be undertaken locally, though travel may be required in some cases to ensure alignment with New Zealand Teacher’s Council accreditation standards and requirements.

The Nelson Centre is co-located with the Nelson Marlborough Institute of Technology (NMIT). Students have access to the NMIT wellbeing and learning support services, the library facilities, and computer networks.

Contact

UC Nelson Centre, NMIT
Y Block, 145 Collingwood Street, Nelson
T: +64 3 548 3106

Rotorua Centre

The Rotorua Centre, based at Waiairiki Institute of Technology, offers the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary).

Primary students attend Professional Inquiry classes one day per week, with the remainder of coursework completed by FLO. This course is designed to meet local needs, particularly in the areas of tikanga and te reo Māori. At the beginning of each semester, students are required to attend an onsite intensive course, where they will be introduced to their subjects and inducted into the University systems.

Students at our regional campuses have access to wellbeing and learning support services, the library facilities, and computer networks.

Contact

UC Rotorua Centre C/- Waiairiki Institute of Technology
Mokoia Drive, PO Box 3028, Rotorua
T: +64 7 346 8820
New Plymouth Centre

The New Plymouth Centre is located on the Western Institute of Technology (WITT) campus and offers the BchLn(EarlyChildhood) programme. Classes for the Professional Inquiry courses of the BchLn(EarlyChildhood) are usually held on one day per week or fortnight, with students engaging in a range of flexible learning courses at other times. At the beginning of each semester students are required to attend additional days for an on-site intensive course, where they will be introduced to their subjects as well as to UC systems and WITT support.

Students are required to attend professional teaching practices in early childhood centres during their studies – these are arranged by the College.

Students have access to both WITT's library services and UC's distance library services, wellbeing and learning support services, and computer networks.

Contact
University of Canterbury, New Plymouth Centre
C/- WITT, Private Bag 2030, New Plymouth 4342
T: +64 6 757 3100 ext 8861

Entry requirements
See the Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) on page 45, Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) on page 56 and Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) on page 57 for more information on entry requirements and the application process.

Graduate Diploma entry requirements can be found at www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

Career opportunities
BchLn(EarlyChildhood), BchLn(Primary), BEd(PhysicalEducation) and graduate diploma graduates are eligible to apply to the New Zealand Teachers Council for provisional registration as a teacher. After completing two years of satisfactory teaching, graduates are eligible to apply for full registration.

Teaching also provides entry into careers beyond the education setting, with teaching experience being an excellent background for a wide range of jobs including careers in the public sector, and business and industry training.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
College of Education
T: +64 3 343 9606
E: education@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

Early Childhood Teacher Education
BchLn(EarlyChildhood), GradDipECTch

Working in early childhood education will offer you a challenging and rewarding career. You will enhance the lives of infants, toddlers and young children, and provide support for families/whānau in the important task of parenting/caregiving. The early years of a child's life have a critical impact on their lifelong development; high quality learning experiences within those years lay the foundations for all later learning.

Now is a particularly good time to get into early childhood teaching as there are many scholarships for students enrolling in Early Childhood Teacher Education programmes. For more information go to www.teachnz.govt.nz

Entry requirements
See the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Early Childhood) on page 56 for information on entry requirements and the application process.

Programme structure
Early Childhood qualifications at UC have four components:

‘It’s full-on but also the most fun you can have whilst studying. The atmosphere of the course was great and everyone was out there to help you.’

Melissa Waite
Bachelor of Education and Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) specialising in Physical Education*
Teacher, Wakatipu High School, Queenstown

* From 2011 this qualification was named Bachelor of Education (Physical Education).

- In Education you will learn about the aims and purposes of education, child development, teaching and learning, assessment, the New Zealand education system, socio-political and cultural contexts, communication skills, information skills, and contemporary issues in education.
- In Professional Inquiry and Professional Practice you will learn practical teaching skills and spend time working in an early childhood setting alongside an experienced teacher. You will also be visited by a lecturer who will observe and discuss your progress. The degree includes two blocks of Professional Practice in first year (one for two weeks and another for four weeks) and two blocks of up to five weeks in each of the second and third years.
- In Curriculum Studies you will learn about Te Whāriki – the Early Childhood Curriculum. Students gain pedagogical knowledge (knowledge about the theory of teaching), and skills required to teach effectively within an integrated curriculum.
- We continue to extend the professional practice opportunities and multicultural competencies for BchLn(Early Childhood) students by offering international teaching/learning opportunities, mainly in the Pacific and in Asia. These experiences give students first-hand exposure to alternative early childhood settings in another culture.

Courses
For information on Teacher Education courses including course descriptions go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
The Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours (BchLn(Hons)) is a one-year full-time postgraduate qualification for Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (or equivalent) graduates with a B grade average in their 200 and 300-level courses. The BchLn(Hons) provides students with the opportunity to focus on educational issues or curriculum areas in which they have special interests.

Graduates can also continue on to master's degrees and other postgraduate qualifications in Education and related areas at UC, and in other New Zealand and overseas institutions. See page 41 for a list of those currently available.

Career opportunities
Working in early childhood places you in the middle of the fun, challenging and ultra-important world of caring for infants, toddlers and children. This is an interactive and collaborative profession where teamwork is highly valued, which can enhance your job satisfaction too.
Physical Education
BEd(PhysicalEducation)

If you want to be an outstanding PE teacher, then UC can help you achieve that goal. UC’s Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) balances theoretical study, professional study and practical experience.

Physical Education at the University of Canterbury focuses on exercise science (anatomy, physiology, biomechanics, motor learning), socio-cultural studies of movement and sport, and teaching and learning; all of which are applied to movement and teaching contexts. UC’s BEd(PhysicalEducation) allows students to combine hands-on teacher training with the academic study of Physical Education.

Why else should I study PE at UC?
The BEd(PhysicalEducation) has built up an international reputation as being an innovative qualification, with high quality graduates taught by staff who are leaders in the field of physical education.

This qualification also gives students the opportunity to engage in academic study of another teaching discipline. Students are required to study ‘other teaching subjects’, such as health, te reo Māori, mathematics, chemistry, English, computer studies, geography (among others) which ultimately helps improve their marketability when looking for employment.

Students may choose UC courses that develop their knowledge of a range of outdoor and recreational sports and activities, such as rock climbing and paddle sports. This makes for not only an interesting and varied course but an exciting and challenging one.

UC students benefit from the resources of the Exercise and Sport Science Centre, which provides support that includes exercise physiology and biomechanics testing.

For more information see the Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) on page 45.

Recommended background
The study of physical education, biology and English in Year 13 can be beneficial.

Entry requirements
See the Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) on page 45 for information on entry requirements and the application process.

100-level courses
First year compulsory courses cover four key areas:
• Professional Studies – teaching and learning skills for all teaching professionals
• Professional Practice – undertaken in schools throughout New Zealand and overseas, including intermediate, area and secondary schools
• Physical Education – academic courses in Physical Education
• Curriculum Studies – provides curriculum-specific knowledge for physical education, health education, outdoor education and other teaching subjects.

Course code Course title
TEPE 101 Curriculm in Action 1
TEPE 102 Introduction to Human Anatomy and Physiology
TEPE 103 Exercise Physiology for Physical Education
TEPE 141 Teacher Education Professional Studies 1
TEPE 141 Teacher Education Professional Practice 1

In your first year, you will enrol in 30 points of Education (two of EDUC 101, 102 and 103). You can also take another course towards your ‘other teaching subject’ (such as health, outdoor education, music, art, biology, etc).

For more information on compulsory and elective courses available visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses.

Outdoor education
A possible specialisation within this programme is in outdoor and environmental education. Through participation in adventure activities, students will develop an understanding of place, environment and culture. Students will also develop rock climbing, paddle sports, bush and journeying skills with a focus on the related physiological and training knowledge required. There is an emphasis on practical application of skills, knowledge and research related to each discipline. These courses are open to students throughout UC. A strong interest and willingness to participate and learn through adventure activities is recommended.

200-level and beyond
At 200-level, BEd(PhysicalEducation) students continue with core Curriculum in Action studies as well as exposure to the history and philosophy of the discipline, an introduction to biomechanics and continued courses in leadership and outdoor pursuits where desired.

At 300-level, students move on to exercise and health, movement culture studies for physical education, the social context of PE and more advanced curriculum studies.

The degree includes 24 weeks of teaching placements over four years, with the length of placement and responsibility involved increasing at each year level as confidence and expertise grows. These will be undertaken in a variety of settings and age levels, including primary, rural area, and secondary schools covering Years 1 to 13.

Core PE and teaching practice studies can be complemented with studies in a secondary area of teaching (e.g., biology, maths, English, geography). See page 45 for the Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) degree structure to see how this can be managed across the four-year programme.

For more information on courses at 200-level and beyond visit www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
The Bachelor of Education degree is unique in that it is possible for students to begin postgraduate study in their fourth year by gaining entry into the honours course. Entry is by invitation only and on completion, the course can be contributed towards the Master of Education degree. This course offers more advanced studies and participants must complete an honours project. This is for students who want to extend their thinking skills and academic achievement or differentiate themselves from other graduates.

Graduates can continue on to master’s degrees and other postgraduate qualifications in Education and related areas at UC, and in other New Zealand and overseas institutions.

Career opportunities
The balance of theoretical study and practical experience (which includes 24 weeks of teaching in schools) prepares students thoroughly and professionally for a teaching career.

As well as gaining a secondary teaching qualification in Physical Education (and health and/or outdoor education), you have the opportunity to specialise in one other teaching subject of your choice (e.g., physics, mathematics, geography). This widens the employment and career scope for BEd(PhysicalEducation) graduates.
Graduates also gain transferable skills which enable them to work in a range of non-teaching jobs including education management, policy and planning, national and regional sports and recreation organisations, community health organisations, local government, education advisory, sport development and direction, youth work, the health and fitness industry, personal training and sport coaching.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact
College of Education
T: +64 3 343 9606
E: education@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

Primary Teacher Education

BChLn(Primary), GrdDipTchLn(Primary)
Teaching at a primary level allows you to discover the potential of each child, encourage their learning (perhaps beginning a lifelong appreciation of it) and provide important relationships and experiences that will make a real difference to their lives.

For those people who are energetic, committed, creative, have good literacy and numeracy skills and enjoy working with kids, teaching is a positive and varied career to consider.

For more degree information see the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) on page 57.

Entry requirements
See the Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary) on page 57 for information on entry requirements and the application process.

As places are limited we strongly recommend that you apply for programme entry as early as possible (applications open in July). Applications close four weeks prior to the commencement of the programme in mid-February or when places are filled (whichever comes first).

Aimee Sinclair
Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (Primary)
Studying towards a Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours
Teacher, Thorington School, Christchurch

‘It’s been exciting to be able to study specific topics that are my own personal areas of interest. It’s great to be able to learn from people who are experts in their field.’

Programme structure
There are four basic components of primary qualifications at UC.

- Education courses address areas such as the aims and purposes of education, child development, teaching and learning, classroom management, assessment, the New Zealand education system, and sociopolitical and cultural contexts.
- Professional Studies courses introduce students to the observation, communication, interaction, management, planning, diagnostic and practical teaching skills required of teachers in New Zealand schools. The courses encompass the knowledge and skills required to implement a range of teaching and learning methods, knowledge of legal and community expectations of teachers and an individualised component which is responsive to each student’s professional needs.
- Professional Practice is the time spent working in a classroom. It provides a supportive context in which students can trial and refine their planning, teaching and management skills. Professional Practice initiates students into the complexities of the teacher’s role within the classroom, the school and the wider community. There are two blocks of Professional Practice in schools each year of the BTchLn. Part-time students have one block each year and usually take five years to complete the degree. During their Professional Practice students will spend approximately eight hours a day working alongside an experienced teacher.
- Curriculum Studies includes all curriculum subjects that a primary teacher is expected to teach. These include English, mātauraka Māori, mathematics, science, technology education, social studies, art, music, drama and dance, health and physical education.

Courses
For information on Teacher Education courses including course descriptions go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study
The Bachelor of Teaching and Learning with Honours (BChLn(Hons)) is a one-year, full-time postgraduate qualification for Bachelor of Teaching and Learning (or equivalent) graduates with a B grade average in their 200 and 300-level courses. Available on campus in Christchurch, the BChLn(Hons) provides students with the opportunity to focus on educational issues or curriculum areas in which they have special interests.

Other options include a Graduate Diploma or Master of Education degree, and PhD study with distance opportunities available. See page 41 for a full list of postgraduate qualifications at UC.

Career opportunities
The contacts and experiences from teaching placements can often provide a good springboard into the working world.

UC Primary Teacher Education graduates have gained teaching and management positions in primary, intermediate, middle and area schools across New Zealand.

Internationally recognised, the BTchLn(Primary) can open up teaching opportunities abroad too.

Transferable skills apply to roles outside of teaching eg, educational publishing, policy, advocacy, consultancy, community development, social work and the police.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Secondary Teacher Education

BED(PhysicalEducation), GrdDipTchLn(Secondary)
The College offers two internationally recognised qualifications for students who wish to train as secondary school teachers.

The Bachelor of Education (Physical Education) is a four-year qualification for those wishing to specialise in teaching Physical Education (see page 45 for more information on this qualification). The Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary) (GrdDipTchLn(Secondary)) is a one-year graduate qualification for those who already hold a degree. The graduate diploma is currently offered on campus in Christchurch with an intake in early February.

www.canterbury.ac.nz 127
As places are limited we strongly recommend that you apply for programme entry as early as possible (applications open in July). Applications are due four weeks prior to the commencement of the programme or when places are filled.

Programme structure

The GradDipTchLn(Secondary) is made up of courses in four areas of study:

- Professional Studies whereby you learn about the secondary school student and home presentation skills, lesson planning, classroom management, questioning skills, learning theories and teaching strategies.
- Education Studies provides opportunities for students to explore issues surrounding the history, sociology, philosophy, politics, cultural contexts and psychology of education. It also considers strategies for using ICT in education and e-learning.
- Teaching Practice is the school-based requirement of the programme and provides the placement contexts in which students develop skills and gain experience in practical situations.
- All Teaching Studies courses focus on the essential learning areas of the New Zealand Curriculum including curriculum statements, examination prescriptions, unit and achievement standards, teaching and management approaches, assessment practices and curriculum resources.

Secondary Teaching Studies – major subjects

You will need at least two teaching subjects from the Teaching Studies list below. Degree specialisation (preferably to 300-level) is required for your main teaching subject. A second teaching subject is also necessary, for which study to 200-level is preferable. Teaching Studies are available in the following subjects:

- Art
- English
- Health Education
- International Languages (French, German, Japanese, Spanish)
- Te Reo Māori
- Mathematics
- Music
- Outdoor and Environmental Education
- Performing Arts
- Physical Education
- Science with Biology
- Science with Chemistry
- Science with Physics
- Social Studies with Classical Studies
- Social Studies with Economics
- Social Studies with Geography
- Social Studies with History
- Technology

Courses

For information on Secondary Teacher Education courses in the year-long programme, including course descriptions, go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Graduates can continue on to master’s degrees and other postgraduate qualifications or professional development studies in Education and related areas at UC. See page 41 for a list of these qualifications currently available.

Career opportunities

After completing your year-long GradDipTchLn(Secondary), you will be qualified to teach in two subjects in all secondary schools in New Zealand (Years 9-13). This qualification is also recognised in other countries around the world, allowing you to travel and work in your chosen profession.

Many UC graduates enjoy rewarding careers as secondary school subject teachers and many take on extra-curricular responsibilities within schools, e.g., managing sports teams, organising cultural exchanges or drama productions, mediation services and so on. There are opportunities to become department or subject leaders and even enter school management if you wish.

Teaching also gives you entry into careers beyond the classroom; it is an excellent background for a wide range of jobs including careers in the public sector, human services, business and industry training.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

College of Education
T: +64 3 343 9606
E: education@canterbury.ac.nz
www.education.canterbury.ac.nz

Kyle Gibson
Bachelor of Arts in History and Political Science
Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Philosophy
Bachelor of Science in Geography and Philosophy
Graduate Diploma in Teaching and Learning (Secondary)
Teacher, Unity High School, Khartoum, Sudan

‘The highlight of this University is the lecturers and the quality of their teaching. Without exception they have been approachable and knowledgeable.’
Te Reo Māori

BA, CertArts(TeReoMāori), DipTeReoMāori
See also Māori and Indigenous Studies on page 107

He taoka te reo
he kura pounamu
iti kahuraki
mapihi maurea.
The language is a treasure
like a greenstone pendant
That which I strive to possess
And carry with me always.

As New Zealand seeks to become even more of a globally respected nation with solid social and political foundations, the need to revitalise and embrace te reo Māori as a living, everyday language is becoming even more important for people of all walks of life.

This discipline enables people to explore their identity as New Zealanders and to pass on their passion for this language of Aotearoa to others. Te Reo Māori is a highly recommended language option for those who might work with Māori people, indigenous industries or in public or communications roles that require bicultural and multicultural competency.

‘I like learning more about my culture and expanding on my own knowledge of te reo Māori and tikanga Māori.’

Himiona Ropiha
Rongomaiwahine, Ngāti Kahungunu ki Te Wairoa
Studying towards a Bachelor of Arts in Te Reo Māori and Māori and Indigenous Studies

Why study Te Reo Māori at UC?

Our staff in Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies operate as a whānau. We pride ourselves on being accessible in and out of classes to provide support and guidance for students.

UC staff have expertise in aspects of language acquisition, language revitalisation, bilingual/immersion education, second language teaching pedagogy, change in the Māori language over time, and Māori English. Aotahi has offered regular wānanga reo (language immersion field trips) to local marae for its language students for the last 20 years.

Recommended background

No previous study of Te Reo Māori is required for entry into TREO 110.

100-level courses

Students with a previous knowledge of te reo Māori can enrol in TREO 111 Te Reo: Te Kākano – Introductory Language 1 in the first semester, and progress to TREO 112 Te Reo: Te Kākano – Introductory Language 2 in the second semester.

Those who have studied the language before will have the opportunity to enter the advancing language course directly. Thus majoring in Te Reo Māori will take either three or four years depending on how much Māori language you already know. Interested students should consult the School at the beginning of the year about the entry level appropriate for them.

Language learning needs continuous application and steady work every week. You will find that learning the Māori language has benefits beyond the excitement of learning to express yourself in Māori. All our language courses place emphasis on both oral and written skills.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TREO 110</td>
<td>Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TREO 111</td>
<td>Te Reo: Te Kākano – Introductory Language 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TREO 112</td>
<td>Te Reo: Te Kākano – Introductory Language 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TREO 180</td>
<td>He Wānanga reo – Immersion 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-level and beyond

At 200-level, TREO 260 continues the immersion language environment. It aims to increase the range and fluency of conversational ability to help acquire the skills for formal speech at an appropriate level, and lay the ground work for future growth.

Language students are also able to take the course TREO 220, which gives students an opportunity to contextualise their involvement in the Māori language renaissance.

For more information on courses beyond first year go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/courses

Further study

Te Reo Māori is a subject in the BA(Hons) and MA or students can study the Master of Te Reo Māori. A PhD in Māori is available.

Career opportunities

Careers are opening up as a result of the increasing role of Māori culture and society as a defining element of national culture. New Zealand will see this continue in the future, as a result of changing demographics, government policy and social attitudes.

Whether you need it for a career in health, education, policy, government, law, tourism or social services the confidence and skills from a language degree can help you step up to the next level in your career.

Employment options for graduates are rapidly increasing in iwi and other Māori organisations. Graduates find work in research, teaching, archival, heritage and arts/cultural organisations, government organisations and the wider community.

For further career information, please go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/careers

Contact

Aotahi: School of Māori and Indigenous Studies
T: +64 3 364 2176
E: artsdegreeadvice@canterbury.ac.nz
www.maori.canterbury.ac.nz
Don’t forget...

Visit us on Open Day
Nothing can replace actually setting foot on campus and getting a feel for the learning, social and living environment.
Register to attend our popular Open Day (10 July). You’ll be able to attend introductory lectures on a variety of subjects, tour the campus and visit accommodation options. www.canterbury.ac.nz/openday
Any individual or group can easily book online for a campus tour. Go to www.canterbury.ac.nz/liaison/campus_tours.shtml

Key Dates – 2014 (for 2015 entry)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 July</td>
<td>College of Education applications open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 July</td>
<td>UC Open Day on campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 August</td>
<td>UC Emerging Leaders and some other scholarship applications due</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-September</td>
<td>2015 Guide to Enrolment available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 October</td>
<td>Applications for accommodation due</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 October</td>
<td>Applications to Enrol at UC open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrol at UC event on campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 October</td>
<td>Special applications for Bachelor of Music majoring in Performance due</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 November</td>
<td>Special applications for Bachelor of Fine Arts Intermediate year due</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 December</td>
<td>Applications to Enrol due for first-year domestic students</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Key Dates – 2015

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>February</td>
<td>UC Orientation Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 February</td>
<td>Semester 1 Lectures begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6–24 April</td>
<td>Semester 1 break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 June</td>
<td>Semester 1 lectures end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15–27 June</td>
<td>Mid-year examinations and tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 July</td>
<td>Semester 2 lectures begin and last day to enrol for Semester 2 courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 August – 4 September</td>
<td>Semester 2 break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 October</td>
<td>Semester 2 lectures end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 October – 12 November</td>
<td>End of year examinations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where are we?
Access UC’s online maps through the QR code below for photos and more details of our extensive facilities and spacious campus.
UC Contact Centre:

NZ Freephone: 0800 VARSITY (0800 827 748)
T: +64 3 364 2555
E: info@canterbury.ac.nz

University of Canterbury
Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha
Private Bag 4800
Christchurch 8140
New Zealand

www.canterbury.ac.nz

Tell us what you think of this prospectus at
publications@canterbury.ac.nz